

1 SUPREME COURT ADVISORY BOARD MEETING
2 Held at 1414 Colorado,
3 Austin, Texas 78701
4 September 12, 1986

5 APPEARANCES:

6 MR. LUTHER H. SOULES, III, Chairman
7 Supreme Court Advisory Committee, Soules & Reed,
8 800 Milam Building, San Antonio, Texas 78205

9 MR. GILBERT ADAMS, 1855 Calder & 3rd
10 Street, Beaumont, Texas 77701-1619

11 PROFESSOR NEWELL H. BLAKELY, University of
12 Houston Law Center, 4800 Calhoun Road, Houston,
13 Texas 77004

14 MR. FRANK BRANSON, Allianz Financial
15 Centre, LB 133, Dallas, Texas 75201

16 PROFESSOR WILLIAM V. DORSANEO, III,
17 Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas
18 75275

19 PROFESSOR J. H. EDGAR, School of Law,
20 Texas Tech University, P.O. Box 4030, Lubbock,
21 Texas 79409

22 MR. VESTER T. HUGHES, JR., Hughes & Luce,
23 1000 Mercantile Dallas Bldg., Dallas, Texas 75201

24 MR. FRANKLIN JONES, JR., Jones, Jones,
25 Baldwin, Curry & Roth, Inc., P.O. Drawer 1249,
Marshall, Texas 75670

MR. GILBERT I. LOW, Orgain, Bell & Tucker,
470 Orleans Street, Beaumont, Texas 77701

MR. RUSSELL H. MCMAINS, Edwards, McMains,
Constant & Terry, 1400 Texas Commerce Plaza, P.O.
Drawer 480, Corpus Christi, Texas 78403

MR. CHARLES (LEFTY) MORRIS, Morris, Craven
& Sulak, 600 Congress Avenue #2350, Austin, Texas
78701

MR. HAROLD W. NIX, P.O. Box 679,
Daingerfield, Texas 75638-0679

1 CHIEF JUSTICE JACK POPE, 2803 Stratford
Drive, Austin, Texas 78746

2 MR. TOM L. RAGLAND, Clark, Gorin, Ragland
3 & Mangrum, P.O. Box 239, Waco, Texas 76703

4 MR. HARRY M. REASONER, Vinson & Elkins,
3000 1st City Tower, Houston, Texas 77002-6760

5 MR. SAM SPARKS, Grambling & Mounce, 8th
6 Floor, Texas Commerce Bank Building, P.O. Drawer
1977, El Paso, Texas 79950-1977

7 MR. SAM D. SPARKS, Webb, Stokes, Sparks,
8 Parker, Junell & Choate, 314 W. Harris Street,
P. O. Box 1271, San Angelo, Texas 76902-1271

9 MR. BROADUS A. SPIVEY, Spivey, Grigg,
10 Kelly & Knisely, A P.C., 812 W. 11th Street,
P. O. Box 2011, Austin, Texas 78768-2011

11 HONORABLE LINDA B. THOMAS, Judge, 256th
12 District Court, 2nd Floor, Old Red Courthouse,
Dallas, Texas 75202

13 MR. HARRY TINDALL, Tindall & Foster, 2801
14 Texas Commerce Tower, Houston, Texas 77002

15 HONORABLE BERT H. TUNKS, Abraham, Watkins,
16 Nichols, Ballard, Onstad & Friend, 800 Commerce
Street, Houston, Texas 77002

17 HONORABLE JAMES P. WALLACE, Justice,
18 Supreme Court, Supreme Court Bldg., P. O. Box
12248 Capitol Station, Austin, Texas 78767

19 MR. L. N. D. WELLS, JR., Mullinax, Wells,
20 Baab & Cloutman, 3301 Elm Street, Dallas, Texas
75226

21 CHAVELA V. BATES
22 Certified Shorthand Reporter
and Notary Public

23 VICKI THOMAS
24 Certified Shorthand Reporter
and Notary Public

25

I N D E X

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

CAPTION- - - - - 1

Approved minutes as submitted - - - - - 8

Rejected suggestion that Rule 8- - - - - 36
be rejected

Rejected suggestion to change Rule 10- - - 46

Approved motion regarding Rules 7 and 8- - 55

Approved adding sentence to Rule 18a - - - 75

Approved adding sentence to subparagraph - 84
A of Rule 18a

Vote - TRCP 14B (85-107) - - - - - 86

Vote - - - - - 91

Vote - - - - - 104

Vote - TRCP 277 (Pgs. 108-204) - - - - - 127

Vote - - - - - 171

Vote - - - - - 176

Vote - - - - - 198

Vote - - - - - 202

Vote - TRCP 278 (Pgs. 204-285) - - - - - 220

Vote - - - - - 225

Vote - - - - - 269

Two Votes- - - - - 284

Vote - TRCP 279 (Pgs. 285-393) - - - - - 285

Vote - - - - - 346

Vote - - - - - 391

COURT REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE- - - - - 394

1 TEXAS SUPREME COURT
2 ADVISORY BOARD MEETING
3 September 12, 1986
4

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I want to thank each
6 and every one of you for being here today for our
7 meeting. And I know how difficult it is for each
8 of you to arrange schedules to come here for a
9 two-day meeting. And we've had -- I believe, this
10 is the fourth one now in a little over a year.
11 So, we've taken an awful lot of your time. I
12 think it's been very productive.

13 We've submitted many rules to the Supreme
14 Court. We've given a lot of other rules, many
15 more rules, careful consideration. The
16 transcripts have been produced. The persons who
17 have proposed rules changes or asked us to look at
18 problems that they saw in the rules -- those being
19 people, judges, lawyers, interest groups like
20 process servers -- have all been in each case
21 where we have passed on a rule either to recommend
22 it be rejected or recommend that it be approved
23 with some change or approved as submitted -- each
24 of those individuals that sought our review has
25 been written to and the copy of the transcript

1 pages that contain the debate on that suggestion
2 have been sent out to them.

3 So the public of the state and particularly
4 the judiciary and the lawyers who have sought our
5 review know the extent to which we have taken our
6 time to look at those things, and you have taken
7 your time to look at their suggestions. And
8 that's very important and thank you for all your
9 work up to now.

10 Justice Wallace, did you have anything you
11 wanted to say to the group assembled here as we
12 convene?

13 JUSTICE WALLACE: Just one thing. I'd
14 like to introduce Roxanne Cofer, the young lady
15 there with her back to the wall. We have started
16 an intern program with the various law schools
17 around the state. Roxanne is from Texas
18 Southern. We have another young man from UT who
19 is going to be working with my office.

20 We have four four-drawer file cabinets over
21 in our library containing all the records of this
22 committee since it first started in 1941 and those
23 records are in various orders of array and
24 disarray.

25 We had a young man from Pepperdine who worked

1 one summer, then Guy Allison's son worked with us
2 one summer. And we have had two young ladies from
3 UT who worked here in the summer, and now we have
4 these two this semester.

5 What we're trying to do is get all of those
6 records in form in which they can be copied and
7 forwarded to every branch of the state library
8 around the state. I understand there's roughly 20
9 of them. The requests that come to my office are
10 really a full-time job almost.

11 I explain to the lawyers we just don't have
12 time to do research on the history of these rules
13 for them. And as soon as we can get these rules
14 in the form that it can be useful to the lawyers
15 and judges, then we're going to attempt to get
16 them copied and distributed around the state where
17 most of the lawyers will have access to the
18 complete history of these rules and they can do
19 their research themselves.

20 And so I just wanted you to meet Roxanne, and
21 I asked her to come over and sit in on the
22 committee a while and see how all that stuff is
23 generated that she's going to be working with.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you, Judge.
25 First order of business, I guess, is to review the

1 minutes that were mailed out. The minutes that
2 are on pages 2 through 11, I believe, of this
3 material.

4 Does everyone have a booklet of materials?
5 They're in boxes. If anyone doesn't have one, if
6 you'll raise your hand, I'll get one for you.
7 Okay. I did receive from Newell some suggestion
8 for changes, and as always, he was exactly right.
9 We needed to make those changes, and I think
10 they're in here. Are there any other changes to
11 the minutes of the May 15, 16 and 17 meeting?

12 MR. SPIVEY: Can you give me just a
13 second?

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Pardon?

15 MR. SPIVEY: Just a second.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

17 MR. SPIVEY: Luke, I don't see in
18 there a reference to the final vote on the
19 advisory rules. Is it in there? Is that
20 reference in that --

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The Administrative
22 Rules?

23 MR. SPIVEY: Yes.

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It's at the top of
25 page 7, I believe.

1 MR. SPIVEY: No.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It would be after
3 the first day.

4 MR. SPIVEY: It was at the end of the
5 meeting is when I recollect the vote was taken on
6 that. There was a motion early on and it was
7 called --

8 JUDGE THOMAS: At the top of page 6.

9 PROFESSOR EDGAR: At the top of page
10 7, 007.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Oh, it is. It's at
12 the top of page 7 in these materials, which is
13 page 6 of the minutes, and that's why I wasn't
14 being able to follow. Page 6 of the minutes is on
15 page 7 of these materials.

16 MR. BRANSON: It looks like some of
17 the language was abbreviated, but it got the point
18 across.

19 MR. SPIVEY: If Mr. Branson will
20 accept it, it's all right with me.

21 MR. BRANSON: I accept it.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, the remarks
23 are in the record I assure you. They're in the
24 transcript of the record verbatim. Is there a
25 motion to accept the minutes, approve the minutes

1 as they are submitted here?

2 MR. BRANSON: So moved.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Second?

4 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Second.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All in favor, say

6 "I." Opposed? They're approved.

7 Some of the most important work we'll do at
8 this session is to take a look at the charge
9 rules, but I certainly want to wait until David
10 Beck is here, if at all possible, but I do want to
11 do that this morning.

12 And, Chief Justice Pope, I'm certainly
13 pleased that you were able to be here with us
14 today particularly because of your interest in the
15 Court's charge rules and then just generally
16 because your presence always helps us so much.
17 But we will do that sometime this morning.

18
19 (Off the record discussion
20 ensued.)

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So, we'll postpone
22 that at least until a little bit later in the
23 morning to give David Beck a chance to get here.
24 He is the one that has led the reporting on that
25 up to now.

1 Broadus, how do we stand on the Supreme Court
2 facilities work?

3 MR. SPIVEY: I need to defer to Harry
4 Reasoner on that.

5 MR. REASONER: Well, I need to defer
6 to somebody else, Broadus, if you have somebody in
7 mind.

8 MR. SPIVEY: We did meet and I had a
9 proxy there. I was informed about the meeting and
10 I think, Harry, if I'm correct in summing this up,
11 that it was the belief that it would not be in the
12 best interest of the Supreme Court with the
13 legislative meeting at the time it is to try to
14 make a recommendation that might incur more
15 financial involvement. I don't have that
16 correspondence with me and I'll get that later and
17 give you a report on it.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Thank you,
19 Broadus.

20 Judge Thomas, you had some rules that -- rule
21 changes that you brought in, and I think you've
22 distributed those, have you, to the group or have
23 they been passed around?

24 JUDGE THOMAS: The ones that were
25 here; some may not have the copies. I think you

1 have plenty of copies up there.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me just pass
3 these around. They start out with Rule 8.

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I'll pass them out.
5 Does Judge Wallace have one?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me give him
7 one.

8 JUSTICE WALLACE: Thank you.

9 JUDGE THOMAS: Luke, according to what
10 I perceive to be the instructions of the committee
11 in May, the Rule 8 has been rewritten and will
12 become a rule called "attorney-in-charge." And I
13 tried to be as specific as I could about
14 designation of the attorney in charge, who would
15 designate and what would happen if no one did.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, the whole Rule
17 8 is awkward language. This is -- I believe this
18 -- Judge, as I read it, this pretty much follows
19 what the committee sought to do or giving you
20 direction to do, does it not?

21 JUDGE THOMAS: Yes. I think that I --
22 frankly, I did go a little further when I added --
23 the language that I had taken down from the
24 committee really did not say who would do the
25 designation and so I threw in that "designated in

1 writing by such party and filed with the Court."
2 And that was not language which we had talked
3 about at the May meeting.

4 MR. REASONER: Do you contemplate that
5 the client would actually sign something?

6 JUDGE THOMAS: No. What I wanted to
7 make sure is that someone on behalf of the client
8 could designate the lead attorney.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's see. What
10 Harry is concerned about is it's designated in
11 writing by such party.

12 JUDGE THOMAS: Yes.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You're concerned
14 that that might be construed as meaning that the
15 party has to sign a designation.

16 MR. REASONER: (Nod affirmative).
17 Isn't that taken care of with the last sentence,
18 though?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The last sentence
20 helps with that.

21 MR. BRANSON: Luke, could you refresh
22 our recollection of what we're trying to cure with
23 this?

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're going at the
25 problems raised by Ray Hardy, and they're on page

1 13 of the materials here.

2 JUDGE THOMAS: Who do you notify; and
3 who is responsible; and who is in charge; and
4 where do notices get sent?

5 MR. BRANSON: But this rule would be
6 relative solely to mail, not such things as when a
7 case is called for trial, what lawyer shows up to
8 try it, or would it?

9 MR. SPIVEY: I think it would help me
10 if I knew a little bit more about that,
11 specifically, what the change in Rule 8 is trying
12 to address. I don't get a clarification from Mr.
13 Hardy's letter to Judge Wallace what his specific
14 problems are.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, of course, the
16 first one is that it says, "The attorney first
17 employed shall manage the case." How do we know
18 who is first employed?

19 MR. SPIVEY: Yes, but --

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Or how does Ray
21 Hardy or a judge know who is first employed? The
22 way this rule would operate, that Judge Thomas has
23 proposed, is that the attorney that first signs
24 the pleading for a party is the lead counsel.

25 MR. SPIVEY: I don't have any problem,

1 let me make myself clear, with the wording. It
2 seems all right. I've got a couple questions.
3 But I'm just wondering, if you're going to change
4 the rule, what are the specific problems that have
5 been experienced under the rule? Why do you need
6 to know who is going to be --

7 JUDGE THOMAS: Okay. As I understand
8 it, it has to do strictly with notice and who gets
9 a notice of what, whether it be a -- one of those
10 magic little "if you don't do something, we're
11 going to dismiss it for want of prosecution" and
12 so forth, and exactly to whom are those notices
13 sent?

14 MR. SPIVEY: I think I understand what
15 his problem is. Let me verbalize it, then. Is it
16 Mr. Hardy does not want to send notices to all
17 counsel of record, simply to each party, and that
18 being to the attorney in charge for each party?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge Thomas?

20 JUDGE THOMAS: That's the way I
21 understand it.

22 MR. SPIVEY: But what I'm really
23 concerned about, what I don't find in his letter,
24 is some statement about what kind of a problem
25 that is, because we may create more of a problem

1 by addressing Mr. Hardy's problem in the sense
2 that everybody, I think, nowadays is involved in
3 multiple-party cases where you have multiple
4 attorneys for a client, and one of the things that
5 saves some of us poor practitioners from
6 malpractice is the fact that our co-counsel gets
7 notice and instead of searching through all of our
8 hands, that one of them catches it.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Are you suggesting,
10 then, that every counsel for every party be
11 served?

12 MR. BRANSON: What's the down side of
13 this?

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, just the
15 paperwork.

16 MR. MCMAINS: Expense, I imagine.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

18 MR. SPIVEY: Well, you know, we see --
19 I'd like to hear from Harry or somebody on the
20 defense side because I would gamble that they
21 experience some of the same problems that we do,
22 and if the clerks really have an overwhelming
23 problem, maybe we ought to make a change to
24 accommodate them.

25 I personally prefer that everybody get

1 notice, every counsel whose name appears of
2 record, but if that's just an overwhelming -- if
3 it really is an overwhelming problem, I've got a
4 problem with addressing it.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Every counsel of
6 record would include every lawyer in a law firm
7 who ever signed anything that went of record
8 because they are then counsel of record. In other
9 words, if 10 of the lawyers in my law firm at one
10 point or another signed a notice to take a
11 deposition, another one signs a different notice
12 to take a deposition, another one sends out
13 interrogatories, every time those are filed,
14 they're counsel of record, and I don't need 10
15 copies in my office.

16 MR. SPIVEY: I agree with you, and I
17 think we ought to address that problem.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Mr. Chairman?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir, Bill.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Related to that
21 problem, many firms have gotten into the habit of
22 having the firm sign and have the attorneys sign
23 underneath in some sort of a representative
24 capacity. I've always wondered whether there was
25 any authorization for that at all or whether that

1 signifies anything at all. It's part of the same
2 problem, especially when lawyers go from one firm
3 to another firm during the time period that the
4 case is pending. What happens under those
5 circumstances? I think we really do need to deal
6 with that.

7 MR. BRANSON: You know, Luke, along
8 that line, though, it's not bad sometimes to have
9 notices to one or two lawyers who in the same firm
10 are working on the trial because it's pretty easy
11 within a firm to file -- to kind of be in limbo
12 between one or two lawyers who are working on it
13 and each think the other is taking care of the
14 problem. I see that more in defense firms than I
15 do in plaintiffs firms. But I've sure given some
16 notices to some lawyers that things didn't get
17 done because they thought one of their associates
18 was handling it.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there a
20 response? I mean, where does that responsibility
21 lie? Does it lie with Frank who should send
22 multiple copies to the defense? Does it lie with
23 the clerk for him to straighten out those failures
24 to communicate? Or where do -- how does that --
25 how should that be handled? Harry?

1 MR. REASONER: Well, you know, just
2 reading Ray Hardy's letter -- and I don't know
3 whether there's been any discussion with him or
4 not -- he doesn't suggest an administrative or
5 cost burden in sending a notice to one lawyer. We
6 have long had in the Federal Courts in the
7 Southern District of Texas an attorney-in-charge
8 rule, which I'm afraid I can't recall verbatim but
9 I think it's somewhat different than that -- but I
10 had understood the purpose of it, Broadus, was not
11 -- I think that they continue to give notice to
12 all firms that appear in a matter, but they use
13 the attorney-in-charge concept so that if there
14 are any immediate hearings or something that there
15 is one person that the Court can discharge his
16 responsibility by calling and saying we're going
17 to have a restraining order, sanctions, et
18 cetera. But as far as written notices, I think
19 they mail them to all attorneys of record.

20 Now, the Southern District does not permit
21 the discretion -- it seems to me the last sentence
22 of this rule may cause more of a problem, Judge,
23 than ameliorate anything. You know, we frequently
24 get pleadings signed by multiple lawyers and --
25 you know, I mean, it's not uncommon to have three

1 or four lawyers sign pleadings. So, the way it's
2 presently written, I think that we wouldn't be
3 advancing the ball.

4 But I think in the Southern District, you are
5 simply required to file a designation of attorney
6 in charge when you answer and when you file a
7 petition. I've not known it to cause any
8 problems.

9 JUDGE THOMAS: I remember -- or my
10 notes indicated from the May meeting there was
11 some concern by the committee of what would happen
12 if no one designated.

13 MR. REASONER: I don't really think
14 it's a real world -- I mean, I've never heard of
15 anybody having a problem because of that. I mean,
16 you might be reprimanded by somebody for not
17 complying. But at least in the Southern District
18 of Texas, they give notice to the people -- at
19 least one notice to each firm on the pleadings, as
20 far as I know.

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Luke, in looking at
22 -- in kind of picking up on what Harry was saying
23 in somewhat a different light, Rule 8, as it is
24 now cast, is directed to the problem that you
25 mention. That is, if the Court needs a hearing,

1 who is going to be the lead counsel, who can the
2 Court contact, that type of thing, because it
3 says, "the attorney first employed shall be
4 considered leading counsel in the case and, if
5 present, shall have control and management of the
6 case unless a change is made by the party."

7 Whereas, this proposed Rule 8 seems more
8 directed to whom the clerk should direct
9 information as distinguished from lead counsel.
10 It seems to me like they might have two different
11 purposes, and I'm not sure that Rule 8 as it's now
12 proposed really covers the -- even if we wanted to
13 use it, really covers the situation that is now
14 covered by the current rule.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Frank Branson.

16 MR. BRANSON: Hadley, how would you
17 envision under the proposed amendment, the
18 following problem to be handled? Let's say Harry
19 has a case come in and he turns it over to one of
20 his associates but he intends to try it, and his
21 associate is virtually in charge of discovery, and
22 he is designated the attorney-in-charge. As the
23 case approaches trial, Harry is out of pocket, the
24 associate is available for trial. Would that be
25 handled the way it is under the current Rule 8 or

1 would this affect that in any manner?

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, it seems to me
3 that the attorney -- as this now reads, Linda, and
4 I think it was your intention, was it not, that
5 the attorney that apparently signed the original
6 pleading -- I presume that's the same person that
7 engaged in the discovery process -- would be the
8 attorney in charge until a subsequent designation
9 was made. That's the way I would read the
10 proposed rule.

11 MR. BRANSON: Can there be more than
12 one attorney in charge?

13 MR. REASONER: Not the way it operates
14 in the Southern District of Texas.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Broadus.

16 MR. SPIVEY: The problem I think this
17 does address is the problem of multiple attorneys
18 for one client. For instance, most recent -- I
19 can think of three cases where a single defendant
20 has had three attorneys who appeared of record,
21 all different firms. I can see where a notice to
22 a single firm would be adequate, but it just seems
23 to me that if you have three different firms
24 representing a party, you would want
25 representation.

1 Same thing with the plaintiffs, it's not
2 unusual to have multiple plaintiffs all file under
3 the same petition. And I guess you would --
4 designated as one-party plaintiffs and would only
5 get six strikes, usually, but certainly each of
6 those attorneys are handling perhaps different
7 aspects of the case.

8 MR. REASONER: But I think in that
9 latter case, Broadus, this rule wouldn't affect
10 you. Each of you would be an attorney-in-charge
11 for your party.

12 MR. BRANSON: So you can't have more
13 than one attorney-in-charge.

14 MR. REASONER: Not per party. I
15 thought you had said six different plaintiffs.

16 MR. SPIVEY: Well, that's one
17 instance, and then the more -- you know, the other
18 instance, as I said, is where a defendant answers,
19 and then later on another lawyer answers also.
20 And as I mentioned, we recently had one where they
21 had three and had legitimate reasons, had a
22 primary and excess and then the fellow had an
23 individual lawyer, and each of them had a burning
24 interest in the case. I'd just assume, of course,
25 only one of them get the notice. But it seems to

1 be fair that they all three get a notice.

2 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Mr. Chairman?

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Justice Pope.

4 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Does anybody in
5 the world have any trouble with this other than
6 Ray Hardy? Is this a problem out in the law
7 practice? What this means is that every time you
8 file a petition, you've got to file some more
9 paperwork, just more paperwork. And Ray Hardy's
10 concept really is to have an 11-story building
11 full of 11 stories of electronic equipment. But
12 he's got more equipment and more people and you
13 get less information out of that office than
14 anywhere. And I just wonder if this is a
15 problem. We're trying to keep things simple.

16 MR. BRANSON: Justice Pope, they speak
17 of little else in Paducah.

18 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: What?

19 MR. BRANSON: They speak of little
20 else in Paducah.

21 JUDGE THOMAS: Luke, you know, I agree
22 with Justice Pope. What we had before us in May
23 was a recommendation, and if you recall, what we
24 did was -- that was the one that threw in all of
25 that language about "the attorney so designated

1 would attend or send a fully authorized
2 representative to all hearings, conferences and so
3 forth in the trial," and we struck all of that
4 language.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's on page 17 of
6 the materials.

7 JUDGE THOMAS: We never really
8 addressed -- you know, what we started doing was
9 destroying the -- what they had proposed, but
10 never really discussed philosophically whether or
11 not we needed to do anything.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Mr. Chairman?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: As I see it, we
15 have two separate problems from the discussion,
16 though. We have the question of who should get a
17 notice. And the other question is the question of
18 who should be lead counsel for other purposes.

19 For example, if we required -- within a firm
20 when there are multiple signatures on the original
21 petition or one of the lawyers to be designated as
22 the lead counsel, that could have certain
23 consequences when the case is called for trial,
24 the availability of that counsel might be an
25 important thing.

1 If we don't have someone designated lead
2 counsel, presumably, those matters are up in the
3 air and I guess it would be -- any of those
4 lawyers would be subject to being called down to
5 trial. I don't know if I'm making the point
6 clearly, but there are other purposes for having
7 one of the lawyers be designated as the chief --

8 MR. SPIVEY: Are you saying --

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: -- than notice,
10 and I don't -- for notice purposes, my view is
11 that all the lawyers ought to get notice. But for
12 other lead counsel purposes, there is more
13 involved and our rules don't address that, I don't
14 think.

15 MR. SPIVEY: Are you saying that if
16 you designate a lead counsel, then he would be the
17 one put to trial? I mean, as I understand it, the
18 judge can put you to trial even if you're in --
19 like in another trial, if there is anybody else in
20 your firm to try it or another counsel of record
21 to try it.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: In our part of
23 the world, that may happen now, kind of a
24 noncombatant more often than not, these days. But
25 that didn't used to be the way it was. Do we need

1 that protection, I guess, is what I'm getting
2 across? Do we need to be protected when we have
3 four or five lawyers working on a case and one of
4 them is a brand new lawyer whose function is to do
5 a few things rather than be totally responsible
6 for the case from top to bottom?

7 MR. SPIVEY: But mightn't we be
8 affecting a substitutive change in the procedural
9 law? Because as I understand the case law, if I'm
10 in trial and I go over and need to file a motion
11 for continuance and the Court says, well, aren't
12 there other lawyers in your firm? Aren't they
13 competent? Yes. They go to trial. And that's
14 the means -- one of the only means the Court has
15 got of moving the case along.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But how are those
17 people -- did those people sign the pleading?

18 MR. SPIVEY: No.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, how are
20 they even counsel of record?

21 MR. SPIVEY: I've been put to trial on
22 cases -- I can remember West Texas when I was a
23 young associate, very wet behind the ears, that a
24 senior lawyer with the firm had filed. I just
25 went to docket call and the next thing I knew I

1 was picking the jury. It seems to me that's
2 unfair.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: We don't -- we
4 haven't thought about it enough, I believe,
5 because the firm is not licensed to practice law
6 to begin with. Only the lawyers are licensed to
7 practice law.

8 MR. SPIVEY: Yes. But it seems to me
9 like you're flying in the face of some law that's
10 been created over a period of years and you're
11 taking away from the trial judge the flexibility
12 of making a determination discretion. That's a
13 discretionary matter. And it seems to me if he
14 feels that under the circumstances the clients are
15 entitled to that particular lawyer, all right.
16 But if there's another lawyer available, I mean,
17 whether it's plaintiff or defense --

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: If you take one
19 of these 300-man law firms, I don't think anybody
20 would say that the law is that the judge can
21 insist that that case go to trial if one of the
22 tax lawyers is available.

23 MR. SPIVEY: Mr. McMains can give you
24 the citation on the case because I know he was
25 involved in it where that precise thing happened.

1 And I think they agree with the rule of law of the
2 rules as laid down by that court. Otherwise, you
3 know, I'll go on vacation or I'm in another trial,
4 I've got two cases; I want to try one and I don't
5 want to try the other; I'd like to have the
6 discretion. But why should I have the discretion
7 to control the different courts?

8 MR. BRANSON: Bill, if you don't do it
9 that way, the real abuse comes where you've got a
10 single partner in a large firm handling all of the
11 say medical negligence cases signing on the
12 pleadings. Someone else does the discovery and
13 that individual can never be put to trial on your
14 case. I mean, if you can get it to the top of the
15 docket, it can never be tried, and we've all seen
16 that occur over and over again.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty McMains.

18 MR. MCMAINS: Well, similarly, there's
19 a problem of sometimes it's accidental, sometimes
20 it's intentional. If you have a rule like this,
21 you may have a switching of attorneys in charge,
22 in essence, to avoid trial settings which is, I
23 think, something, obviously, that you don't want
24 to happen.

25 We've only got four partners in our firm so

1 -- and six lawyers altogether, so I don't have
2 that many choices to switch to. But if you get
3 300, you could probably find somebody to occupy
4 that. I just don't -- I think that's going to
5 create potential for abuse anyway.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think it's a San
7 Antonio Court of Appeals case where a party was
8 put to trial with the named counsel of record in
9 another trial at the same time and the court said
10 you --

11 MR. MCMAINS: Well, it's a Corpus
12 Christi opinion, too.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is it?

14 MR. MCMAINS: There is a Corpus
15 Christi opinion.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Did it arise in San
17 Antonio?

18 MR. MCMAINS: I was involved in it
19 belatedly, but there is a Corpus Christi opinion.
20 Of course, the Corpus Christi practice, which I
21 think is not unlike a lot of practices in West
22 Texas and some of the other counties other than
23 Harris County, they set trials rather
24 substantially in advance.

25 You've got 11, 10, 12 in West Texas probably,

1 at least four or five months, to know that you're
2 going, if you're set number one. And, basically,
3 that's an agreed order under the pretrial order
4 practice. And they just don't recognize any
5 excuses on the -- for not being able to make
6 arrangements because of some kind of inconvenience
7 of counsel.

8 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I raise the
9 question again, is there any great problem about
10 people not getting notices? They don't hit the
11 appellate courts.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sam Sparks.

13 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Luke, in the
14 discussion we had last time when this rule came
15 up, some of the Houston lawyers specifically
16 stated that they wanted to have some way to direct
17 Ray Hardy to -- they'd go in for subpoenas or
18 service and they would say you're not listed as
19 lead counsel. That was part of the problem, was
20 the opposite of what we're talking about. Ray
21 Hardy was just -- he was up there in his 11-story
22 building with all the instruments he's got.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: He could be a
24 problem, no question about it. Here's another
25 thought and I -- we just, I think, want to discuss

1 this fully before it goes away or we act on it,
2 however that may be. In complicated litigation, I
3 know several counsels here have actually had a
4 service list prepared and the court enter an order
5 that these people are to be notified -- are to be
6 served with everything in the case until there's a
7 change. And then actually the record is clear who
8 has to be served.

9 If anyone is not served who is listed, then
10 they have all the rights of a party who is not
11 served. It limits the number of services that
12 have to be made. It may be several because there
13 may be several firms or there may be several
14 lawyers within a firm who are on that. But it's
15 essentially done by agreement and that takes care
16 of the complicated case.

17 And the lawyers can usually get together and
18 decide who in antitrust and who in trade secrets,
19 or whatever the sections are, need to get these
20 notices within a single firm. And since usually
21 they're big firms on both sides and maybe 20
22 lawyers on each side, they can pair it down
23 tightly because what's good for the goose is good
24 for the gander in terms of having to generate
25 paperwork.

1 But how does the every day case work where
2 there is supposed to be someone who is to get the
3 notice? The rule says it's the attorney first
4 employed. The clerk can't know who that is. The
5 adverse lawyer may not know who that is.

6 I think that was one of the problems that Ray
7 Hardy was addressing, is that the rule has just
8 got a term there that you can't figure out for the
9 record unless we say and everyone understands that
10 the attorney first employed means the attorney who
11 first appears for a party. Maybe that's what it
12 means. If it does mean that, and it's been
13 working the dwell since 1941, maybe we don't need
14 to change that to say what it means, the attorney
15 that first appears unless there is otherwise a
16 designation.

17 On Rule 10 and then this -- see, they go
18 together. And then, Frank, I'll get right to
19 you. Rule 10, essentially, spells out how you
20 withdraw from a case or how you substitute counsel
21 in a case. I think it pretty much states how it's
22 done, generally. But it does put into the rule
23 what our practice is. And the only thing I see
24 there, Judge Thomas, I think -- don't these rules
25 pretty much go hand in glove, if we change 8, we

1 change 10, or should we take them separately?

2 JUDGE THOMAS: Well, 10 as we
3 discussed in May -- are you talking about the new
4 10?

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, the new 10.

6 JUDGE THOMAS: -- was a part of --
7 and, you know, we started playing with it in
8 conjunction with 8.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.
10 Anyway, some of the work we've done on the rules
11 has been to bring the language more current and to
12 make the language say what really the words don't
13 say in the old rules. If we want to do that, we
14 can go on with this effort on Rule 8 and 10. I
15 don't think that Rules 8 and 10, as proposed,
16 although they may need some minor tuning, are
17 really different from the present practice. Do
18 they -- do you feel that they differ from what is
19 the present practice in an every day lawsuit, the
20 75 percent lawsuit?

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, Luke, it seems
22 to me that proposed Rule 8 really is directed to
23 notice. Whereas, current Rule 8 is talking about
24 who has responsibility for the case, which are
25 really two different -- can be two different

1 concepts. And I come back to what Judge Pope said
2 earlier, if what we are now doing isn't causing
3 any problems, I would suggest that we leave
4 current Rule 8 and 10 exactly as they are and that
5 we pick up and include what is proposed Rule 10,
6 "Withdrawal of Counsel," as a separate rule
7 because that's -- I think that's a totally
8 different subject entirely, and I would so move,
9 sir.

10 MR. RAGLAND: Second.

11 MR. BRANSON: Wouldn't we need to
12 strike "the attorney also becomes the attorney in
13 charge," since I don't think attorney in charge is
14 any place in the rules?

15 MR. SPIVEY: I've got a suggestion on
16 meeting that. I think it could be solved a little
17 easier. Instead of saying, "the attorney employed
18 first," how about substituting, "the attorney
19 first signing pleadings for a party shall be
20 considered lead," not "leading counsel," and
21 strike "if present," "shall have control and the
22 management of that party's interest of the cause,"
23 unless change was made.

24 MR. BRANSON: Why mess with Rule 8?

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, Hadley, let's

1 take them one at a time. Hadley has moved that we
2 reject the suggestion to change Rule 8. Is that
3 right? Can I take your --

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- motion one at a
6 time? Is there a second to that?

7 MR. RAGLAND: Second.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's moved and
9 seconded. Any further discussion on that point?
10 Broadus, did you want to talk about that?

11 MR. SPIVEY: Well, my only complaint
12 with that rule is it's awkward. I don't have any
13 quarrel with designating a lead counsel. I'm not
14 sure it totally determines the outcome of the
15 case. But if you're going to have it, it seems to
16 me it ought to be simplified and instead of saying
17 "the attorney first employed" -- because Ray Hardy
18 and the courts have a problem on who is first
19 employed. I've been employed as the second or
20 third attorney in a case before the suit was
21 filed.

22 How about just saying "the attorney first
23 signing the pleadings for a party shall be
24 considered lead counsel and shall have control of
25 the management of that party's interest in the

1 cause"? I'm making that as a suggestion not as an
2 amendment because it might be simpler just to not
3 mess with it.

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: My only concern
5 about that, Broadus, let's just assume that a case
6 comes in and you're hired and Paul signs the
7 pleading because you're gone. Now, Paul is not
8 lead counsel. And then you're going to have to go
9 through some paperwork to get Paul removed as lead
10 counsel.

11 So, what I'm saying is that any way you draft
12 it, there are going to be some problems with it.
13 And as long as what we're now doing isn't causing
14 a problem, why change the wording because then
15 somebody is going to say, my God, they've changed
16 the wording, so we've now changed the rules.

17 MR. SPIVEY: You're right.

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: And it's a fairly
19 simple approach to just leave it like it is, I
20 think.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Are we ready to
22 vote?

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No. I want to
24 say something.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay, Bill Dorsaneo.

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: This Rule 8, I
2 think, we're assuming what the purpose of it is --
3 it looks to me like it gives the lawyer who was
4 first employed kind of an ownership in it. He has
5 control of the management of the cause, not
6 necessarily responsibility, first responsibility
7 vis-a-vis the Court. And I don't think that the
8 concept of leading counsel or lead counsel means
9 anything in all rules, particularly. So, I would
10 leave it alone unless we're going to take on the
11 whole problem.

12 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Just leave it alone.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Are we ready
14 to vote? Those in favor of Hadley's motion that
15 the suggestion to Rule 8 be rejected, show by
16 hands. Those opposed to that? Okay. That is
17 unanimously rejected. Now, we'll go to 10.

18 MR. BRANSON: Would it be possible for
19 this committee to recommend to Ray Hardy that he
20 notify all attorneys of record?

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's what the
22 rules provide for.

23 MR. BRANSON: Well, but since he's not
24 doing it, do you think it would hurt to remind him
25 that that's what the rules provide?

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: He will be reminded
2 when he gets a copy of this transcript in
3 connection with this.

4 MR. SPIVEY: I move that we give Mr.
5 Branson a badge to identify him as a member of
6 this committee and send him down there.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We have a motion to
8 reject proposed Rule 10 as -- and this in no way
9 reflects on Judge Thomas' committee's work because
10 she was asked to draw something closer to what our
11 concerns were so that we could have this
12 discussion today and give Ray Hardy and the
13 proponents of this a full hearing. And we
14 appreciate that, Judge. She's done that. We've
15 discussed it to some extent. Is there any other
16 discussion on -- well, is there a second with
17 regard to the motion to reject proposed Rule 10?

18 MR. MORRIS: Second.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. It's
20 been moved by Hadley Edgar and seconded by -- who
21 is that, Lefty Morris?

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I didn't move to
23 reject Rule 10.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Oh, you did not?

25 PROFESSOR EDGAR: No, I did not. I

1 was rejecting Rule 8 because I think Rule 10 is
2 something that has not yet been addressed.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Well, we
4 don't have a motion on Rule 10, then. Discussion
5 on Rule 10, who wants to speak to it? Harry
6 Reasoner.

7 MR. REASONER: Well, I guess I would
8 like to ask Judge Thomas, is withdrawal covered
9 elsewhere in the rules?

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It is mentioned in
11 -- in Rule 10, it says that a lawyer, once he
12 appears, is in the case to the conclusion --
13 That's all down to the last phrase -- unless there
14 is something appearing to the contrary in the
15 record. Now, that's all there really is on
16 substitution or withdrawal. Well, it's between 8
17 and 10, you see, substitution and withdrawal.

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: You have to read
19 them both together.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You have to read
21 them both together. Under Rule 8, if a party
22 wants to change lawyers, all a party has to do is
23 sign a pleading and say this is my lead lawyer.
24 That lawyer then has management of the case under
25 Rule 8. And the lawyer that used to be lead

1 lawyer is not any longer lead lawyer.

2 Whether the party and the old lead lawyer
3 agree or not, the party absolutely controls that
4 decision under Rule 8. There doesn't have to be a
5 withdrawal even, but that old lead lawyer or any
6 other lawyer of record will stay attorney of
7 record unless, quote, "Something appearing to the
8 contrary appears to the contrary in the record."

9 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Luke, look at
10 Rule 402.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. The
12 Judge is going to catch me.

13 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: 402-A.

14 MR. SPIVEY: Could we have the same
15 explanation on this Rule 10 proposal of a specific
16 problem that this is intended to address?

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. Let's look at
18 402-A, though, for a moment because Judge Pope has
19 directed us there.

20 MR. TINDALL: That's all been
21 repealed.

22 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: 402-A?

23 MR. TINDALL: Yes.

24 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: The new rule was
25 effective April 1, '84.

1 MR. TINDALL: No, that was repealed.

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's now the
3 appellate rules, isn't it?

4 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Okay. I stand
5 corrected.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's still probably
7 going to be there, though, in some.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It would be in
9 the general appellate rules.

10 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Is there a
11 cross index?

12 MR. MCMAINS: Should be.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Rule 7 of the
14 Rules of Appellate Procedure in the new book, page
15 388, the New West book. But that's -- I think, as
16 far as the trial court, there isn't anything like
17 that.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Broadus, in response
19 to your query, the Rule 10, it seems to me, just
20 codifies or states what is done out there in the
21 every day world and the District Clerk's office
22 and practicing lawyers. It's really not addressed
23 how do you substitute or how do you withdraw, but
24 it's something that is being taken care of every
25 day without specifics.

1 MR. REASONER: You know, Luke, but
2 Rule 7 is very different from -- Appellate Rule 7
3 is very different in that it does not appear to
4 require a showing of good cause.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And that was
6 specifically decided that it shouldn't have that
7 in it because of what the provisions of
8 professional responsibility rules provide and also
9 on a policy basis concerning the role of the Court
10 in this decision-making process of who should
11 continue as a lawyer.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Now, that's right.
13 Good cause, of course, is in Rule 10. Of course,
14 the real interest of adverse counsel to withdraw
15 in many cases is to have something of record
16 saying where and under what circumstances service
17 can be made on that party, whose lawyer is now
18 gone and which party you can't find because you
19 can't serve -- in other words, you just lose the
20 ability to serve.

21 For example, request to admit, you're trying
22 to get your case finished and you can't. You're
23 perhaps a plaintiff and you can't move your case
24 because you can't get any service. You have to
25 serve whatever you serve by publication. So,

1 there really is a need, I think, for there to be
2 some sort of a motion to permit a counsel to
3 withdraw unless another counsel is being
4 substituted.

5 MR. LOW: Don't the judges take care
6 of that now? Everytime I've seen withdrawal,
7 they're given so many days to get a lawyer, and up
8 until that time, they state where they served the
9 person, you know, and the person serve them.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's not uniform.

11 MR. BRANSON: I sure have never seen
12 any major problem with the functioning of the
13 rules. The appellate judges have and I think we
14 ought to address it, but from a practitioner's
15 standpoint, it hasn't created any problems for
16 us.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, it does in
18 representing -- in the collection practice, it
19 could be a problem.

20 MR. SPIVEY: Don't you have a problem
21 where you have to show good cause? I've had a
22 number of times, more with a defendant than a
23 plaintiff, but sometimes a party just decides they
24 want a different lawyer. That may or may not be
25 good cause but it seems to me that it's sure as

1 good a reason as you could ever get.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't think good
3 cause should be a part of this rule. I'm not
4 speaking to that. I'm speaking to when you have a
5 motion.

6 MR. REASONER: Your problem is taken
7 care of by B, Broadus, if you've got another
8 lawyer. The problem is when you want to get out.

9 MR. SPIVEY: Well, sometimes you have
10 a client -- I've never had one, but I've known of
11 lawyers who had clients that wouldn't pay a fee,
12 and a judge may not feel that's good cause. The
13 average practitioner would feel that was good
14 cause, and the fact issue would be resolved in the
15 favor of the Court, I'm afraid.

16 MR. LOW: The judge has got to have
17 some discretion. Try to withdraw right there at
18 trial or something, you know, the judge has got to
19 decide what's good cause.

20 MR. BRANSON: The way it is now, it's
21 totally discretionary.

22 MR. LOW: Let somebody withdraw and
23 then continue the case. The judge needs some
24 discretion. He needs something to hang his hat on
25 when he can and when he can't. He's right there

1 and he can see when he ought to let it be done,
2 and good cause gives him something to hang his hat
3 on. Anything can be good cause. You don't get a
4 fee if the judge wants to consider it. But he's
5 got to weigh certain equities. We can't tell the
6 trial judge every time what ought to be an
7 equity.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Mr. Dorsaneo points
9 out that there are local rules in the Dallas
10 courts.

11 JUSTICE WALLACE: We reversed a
12 district judge in El Paso within the past two or
13 three months because he permitted an attorney to
14 withdraw three days before trial and then wouldn't
15 give the client a continuance and we reversed him
16 on it. So, the discretion for trial judge is not
17 unlimited.

18 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Rule 7 looks
19 pretty good to me at the trial level.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes.

21 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: "Counsel shall be
22 permitted to withdraw or other counsel may be
23 substituted upon such terms and conditions as may
24 be deemed appropriate by the Court," this says
25 appellate court.

1 "The motion for leave to withdraw as counsel
2 shall be accompanied by either a showing that a
3 copy of the motion has been furnished to the party
4 with a notice advising the party of any ensuing
5 deadlines and settings of the cause or written
6 acceptance of the employment by new counsel
7 indicated." That looks pretty good to me.

8 We've got to protect the client, too. And
9 this was aimed apparently toward protecting the
10 client, letting him have notice, and it's on such
11 terms as may be deemed appropriate by the Court.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Frank Branson.

13 MR. BRANSON: I move that we do not
14 adopt Rule 10 and in solace to Judge Thomas would
15 offer unlimited use of my badge.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: A motion has been
17 made to reject the suggestion to change Rule 10.

18 MR. JONES: Second the motion.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Moved and
20 seconded by Franklin Jones. Any further
21 discussion?

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Do we want to
23 substitute -- are we simply going to reject any
24 further discussion of withdrawal, or are we just
25 simply going to -- are we just directed to the

1 wording of this particular rule?

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: As I understand it,
3 at this point we're just talking about Ray Hardy's
4 suggestion by letter -- of whether to accept Ray
5 Hardy's suggestion in his letter of September
6 15th, 1983, as updated and worked on by Judge
7 Thomas and her subcommittee and before us in a
8 form of proposed Rule 10. That's all we're
9 disposing of here; is that right?

10 MR. BRANSON: That's the basis of our
11 motion.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Second the
14 motion, if it hadn't been.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's been seconded.
16 Any further discussion? All in favor, show by
17 hands. Opposed, same sign. That's unanimously
18 rejected, then, Rule 10.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Mr. Chairman, I
20 move the adoption of a separate rule, without
21 regard to what its number would be, that for the
22 trial courts that is comparable to Texas Rule of
23 Appellate Procedure 7 substituting the word
24 "trial" for "appellate" as appropriated in the
25 context of the language.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's the language
2 that Judge Pope just read into the record?

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes.

4 MR. TINDALL: I'll second that.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's been moved and
6 seconded. Is there any further discussion on
7 that?

8 MR. REASONER: Well, Mr. Chairman, if
9 you're going to have somebody modify Appellate
10 Rule 7, I would suggest that they also look at
11 Rule 8 because I agree with Broadus. It is at
12 best a clumsy rule and not clear to me what it
13 means and I suppose could actually be of
14 significance in something like a malpractice case,
15 if you've got an argument that some lawyer was
16 first employed and had responsibility for the case
17 because no change had been entered by the party
18 himself even though some other lawyer actually
19 tried to handle the case.

20 So, I would like to see people look at Rule 8
21 and 10 when they put in a clear withdrawal
22 procedure to see if they shouldn't be cleaned up a
23 little. It's unclear to me that the rules have
24 any significance the way they're now written. But
25 it seems to me they might do some damage in some

1 cases.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Let me take
3 those two different ways. You're suggesting,
4 Bill, aren't you, that this committee right now
5 adopt the language that Judge Pope read into the
6 record --

7 MR. BRANSON: Would you reread it?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- in connection
9 with -- can that not just be appended to Rule 10
10 the way it's --

11 MR. REASONER: It's certainly where it
12 belongs. I mean, you need to modify Rule 10.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Can't that just be
14 added?

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't think --
16 there are multiple purposes involved here. As I
17 see Rule 10 now, it really principally is a notice
18 rule, too, as to who -- attorneys of record are
19 the persons who are entitled to get notice. Under
20 Rule 21-A, notice is provided by the rules. And
21 Rule 10 really isn't about as, I think, we've
22 discussed withdrawal of counsel. It just
23 indicates that you're an attorney of record until
24 you're not -- until the record shows you're not.
25 So, I see this as a separate thing that ought to

1 be treated separately.

2 Maybe we will at some point in time decide to
3 have one overall rule that covers all of these
4 separate issues: counsel of record, who is the
5 chief; what does that mean from the standpoint of
6 management control and the responsibility; and how
7 do firms fit into this overall picture. They
8 obviously weren't contemplated by whoever drafted
9 these rules back many, many years ago.

10 But for now, I would say, let's just leave
11 what we can't fix at this meeting alone, Rule 8,
12 and leave Rule 10 alone as is and put in a rule
13 that will be a workable withdrawal of counsel rule
14 that quite frankly would require a lot less than
15 the withdrawal of counsel rule that's applicable
16 in Dallas County, Rule 1.25 of the Dallas local
17 rules, which requires a lot of rigmarole, if I
18 could just describe it that way, in lieu of the
19 simple and clean procedure that the Supreme Court
20 has adopted for appellate practice.

21 MR. REASONER: You really don't affect
22 the local rule at all. I mean, under Appellate
23 Rule 7, the Dallas judges do whatever they want to
24 including continue to impose their local rule.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Maybe.

1 MR. SPIVEY: Luke, that allows each
2 district court to address problems in their own
3 particular court.

4 MR. REASONER: I agree.

5 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I'll second
6 his motion.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. I think that
8 what I want to be clear in my mind is I've heard
9 discussions in two ways. Bill, I think, is
10 proposing that we adopt a new rule today that's
11 verbatim Rule 7 out of the Appellate Rules except
12 that we change --

13 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Appellate court to
14 trial court.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- appellate court
16 to trial court. Harry's discussion, though,
17 seemed to be to contemplate further subcommittee
18 study, and if we're going to, of course, work on
19 Rule 8, that would need further subcommittee
20 study. What is the consensus?

21 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Mr. Chairman?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir, Judge
23 Pope.

24 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: There has been no
25 second as yet. Mr. Chairman, I move that Rule 8

1 of the present rule which reads, "The attorney
2 first employed shall be considered leading counsel
3 in the case, and, if present, shall have the
4 control in the management," and so forth. Now,
5 that is as is the way we now stand.

6 I move that there be added a separate
7 paragraph to Rule 8 and as a part of Rule 8 the
8 wording of Rule 7 of appellate procedures except
9 that the word "appellate" be stricken out and the
10 word "trial" be added. That would take care of
11 the trial court's substitution of counsel.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there a second?

13 MR. SPIVEY: Second.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Broadus Spivey
15 seconded it. Further discussion?

16 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Judge Pope, I don't
17 have the rule in front of me, but what you would
18 be doing, then, you would be having withdrawal as
19 a part of a rule that is entitled, "Leading
20 Counsel Defined."

21 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: This is right.

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Might that not
23 create some problem, though, because they're
24 really dealing with two different subject
25 matters? Shouldn't there be a separate rule

1 entitled, "Withdrawal of Counsel," is what I'm
2 asking?

3 MR. LOW: You could have lead counsel
4 and withdrawal thereof or whatever, you know.

5 MR. MCMAINS: Why don't you just
6 retitle it "Appearance and Withdrawal of
7 Counsel"? I mean, it ought to be -- it ought to
8 probably be in one rule anyway.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Mr. Chairman,
10 could I read the Dallas leading counsel rule so
11 that people can see that these are separate things
12 or at least see what I've been unable to make
13 clear to anybody.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: "Rule 1.26,
16 Leading Counsel: Whenever a party is represented
17 by more than one lawyer or a firm of lawyers, one
18 lawyer shall be designated as leading counsel in
19 charge of the case. An unavailability of any
20 other lawyer shall not be grounds for postponement
21 of the trial or any other proceedings unless the
22 Court finds that more than one counsel is
23 reasonably required."

24 "In the absence of any other designation, the
25 individual lawyer who signs the first pleading

1 filed for any party, shall be deemed the leading
2 counsel and if more than one lawyer signs the
3 first pleading, the Court may deem either lawyer
4 who may be available as leading counsel. No
5 designation of a new leading counsel will be
6 permitted at such time as to delay the trial."

7 That rule is designed to do a management
8 thing from the Court's perspective. And
9 withdrawal is a separate question. Withdrawal is
10 when you cease to be an attorney of record. And
11 the leading counsel designation has a separate
12 function in the overall handling of the case,
13 Court management-wise.

14 So, I would think if we were going to make
15 withdrawal part of anything, it would be
16 withdrawal as attorney of record, but I would
17 really prefer to just leave it as a separate thing
18 for now until we can get the rest of this worked
19 out.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge Pope, since --

21 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Mr. Chairman, I
22 am convinced.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

24 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: With consent, I
25 would withdraw my motion. It should be a part of

1 Rule 7. "Any party to a suit may appear and
2 prosecute or defend his rights therein, either in
3 person or by an attorney of the court." I think
4 that Rule 7 of the appellate rules should be made
5 a part of that rule and not the leading counsel.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. There's a
7 substitute motion, then, that the language that
8 Justice Pope has prepared -- or proposed for
9 withdrawing and substitution of counsel be put at
10 Rule 7 instead of Rule 8. And that's the only
11 change in your motion, isn't it, Judge? Is there
12 a second to that?

13 MR. REASONER: I second that.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Harry Reasoner
15 seconds it.

16 PROFESSOR EDGAR: May I move to amend
17 the motion by changing the caption of Rule 7 to
18 read "Appearance and Withdrawal of Counsel"?

19 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I accept it.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. That
21 proposal has been accepted. Any further
22 discussion on the amended motion?

23 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Or maybe "of
24 attorney" because the rule talks about attorney.
25 Maybe we should say "Appearance and withdrawal of

1 the attorney" or something like that.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Those in
3 favor, show by hands. Opposed, same sign. Okay.
4 That proposal by Judge Pope is unanimously
5 recommended to the Supreme Court.

6 Judge Thomas, what is this on 18-A? Is this
7 just to get the citations? Well, tell me what
8 this is.

9 JUDGE THOMAS: Okay.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm not sure I
11 understand.

12 MR. MCMAINS: Can I have a point of
13 clarification?

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir. Rusty
15 McMains.

16 MR. MCMAINS: What have we done with
17 existing Rule 8?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Nothing, left it
19 alone.

20 MR. MCMAINS: We just left that one
21 alone. What have we done with existing Rule 10?
22 Left it alone?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Nothing.

24 MR. MCMAINS: Doesn't existing Rule 10
25 deal in some respect to the withdrawal that we

1 just passed in Rule 7?

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, it says unless
3 there is something appearing to the contrary in
4 the record and, I guess, something would be -- one
5 of the things that could be something would be
6 what we put on Rule 7.

7 MR. MCMAINS: Okay. I just didn't
8 know what the function of the rule -- I don't have
9 the rules in front of me, but I don't understand
10 when the function of Rule 10, as it now reads in
11 the rules, is once we've done what we did in Rule
12 7.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It defines attorney
14 of record, and that's the caption of it, really.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Attorneys of
16 record are the ones who are entitled to get
17 notice.

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It's to whom notice
19 is directed.

20 MR. MCMAINS: Oh, okay.

21 JUDGE THOMAS: All right, Luke, we --

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge Thomas, will
23 you -- I'll send you this transcript. Will you
24 then rewrite Rule 7 --

25 JUDGE THOMAS: Sure.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- like it should be
2 with this change and send it to me so that I can
3 forward it to the Court since this is on your
4 subcommittee's section?

5 JUDGE THOMAS: Okay.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And if I can help
7 you in any way with that, just call me and I would
8 be happy to.

9 We're going to rename Rule 7 and we're going
10 to add to it the terms from Appellate Rule 7. I
11 guess before we leave that, I need to ask Harry
12 Reasoner -- what is your suggestion, Harry, that
13 we do now about Rule 8?

14 MR. REASONER: Well, let me say, to me
15 the way Rule 8 is now written is clumsy, awkward,
16 doesn't make any sense and probably is never
17 utilized. But I guess if it's not doing any
18 affirmative damage that anybody sees, maybe we
19 ought to just leave it alone.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, the only
21 other point on that since you raised it, it's
22 pretty clear to me from the long-time-ago days a
23 "who's the boss" rule rather than "who is
24 responsible" rule. Now, the Dallas leading
25 counsel rule is a rule that the courts can use for

1 case management purposes. Our current Rule 8
2 doesn't appear to be about that. It's not only
3 clumsy; it doesn't address that. And I would
4 suggest that we consider a rule like the Dallas
5 local rule which may not make the right policy
6 choices on issues of availability and
7 unavailability of the person who is lead counsel
8 and put this matter back on the agenda to try to
9 address that issue that is addressed by local
10 rules and, as you mentioned, by local rules at the
11 Federal level, too.

12 I suggest we go on but to come back to this
13 at the next meeting by looking at leading counsel
14 rules that have been thought out in other
15 contexts.

16 MR. BRANSON: Did the committee not
17 express its opinion just before I left on that?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, we keep
19 circling back, Frank, to the fact that Rule 7 --
20 Rule 8 is awkwardly worded and there are some
21 local rules that are coming up under it there to
22 try to show it up, perhaps, or to mean something
23 maybe completely different. And there is a pretty
24 good deal of feeling here that Rule 8 needs some
25 work even though -- not this that was proposed and

1 that it should go back to Judge Thomas for
2 consideration and bring something back at our next
3 meeting, whenever that is. I don't know how long
4 that's going to be.

5 MR. BRANSON: I based my motion
6 earlier, I thought, from Judge Pope's suggestion
7 that in the vernacular that I grew up in which
8 was, basically, she may not be a pretty lady but
9 she dances well.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, we know
11 that Ray Hardy has used the rule to tell lawyers
12 that they are not entitled to notice even though
13 other rules say so. So that at best the rule is
14 misleading and has caused mischief.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. How many feel
16 that it would be appropriate to have the
17 subcommittee give this some more study pursuant to
18 our next meeting? Show by hands. Okay. How many
19 feel that that's not necessary? Well, it's pretty
20 evenly divided, so why don't we -- I'd rather air
21 in favor of getting something thoroughly hashed
22 out.

23 And if you would do that, please, Judge, and
24 I think maybe you're in the best location really
25 to work on that, too, because you have rules on

1 both withdrawal and substitution and leading
2 counsel and the local Dallas rules. Maybe you can
3 get some history on how those have worked and
4 practiced there.

5 JUDGE THOMAS: Before we do it, I'd
6 like some clarification on exactly -- are we going
7 to address the notice? Are we going to address
8 who's boss? Are we going to address who can be
9 put to trial? I don't have a feel for exactly
10 what problems we want to address.

11 PROFESSOR EDGAR: All three.

12 MR. LOW: You have one -- who has
13 authority to act. Ray Hardy won't let you act
14 unless you've got authority. Who has got
15 authority? Everybody that's on the pleadings.
16 Who is the boss? Who can you put to trial? Who
17 gets notice?

18 The problem is we do not know where all the
19 words "attorney of record" is used in these other
20 rules, where "lead counsel" is used. These are
21 definitions to be tied into other sections, and I
22 haven't heard anybody say where they're used.
23 Like on discovery, they may use "attorney of
24 record," so I'd suggest the subcommittee go back
25 and look at where the terms "attorney of record,"

1 "lead counsel" are put into other rules to see how
2 they're used to coordinate those to see what we're
3 trying to accomplish if they are going to do it.

4 JUDGE THOMAS: I hereby move that I
5 draft Mr. Dorsaneo to get on the subcommittee.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Call him. Will you
7 consult with her about your concerns in the
8 interim? We may not have a meeting for some
9 time. We're very likely to get caught up here
10 today. It really kind of depends on how the
11 Court's charge rules go, whether we need another
12 meeting to dispose of those. If we do, we'll need
13 to get that done early. If not, we probably won't
14 have a meeting for some time. But, Bill, won't
15 you consult with Judge Thomas?

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. He'll work
18 with you, Judge. Okay. Does that wrap up 8 and
19 10 and 7? It seems to be the consensus. Now,
20 let's go, Judge, I guess, to Rule 18-A.

21 JUDGE THOMAS: Okay. In May, we were
22 dealing with the problem and, I believe, that we
23 actually inserted an 18a(h) which had to do with
24 the frivolous filings of the motions to recuse.
25 Subsequent to the meeting, Luke received a letter

1 from a judge who also wanted us to deal with that
2 issue because it is such a problem in the other
3 communities of motions to recuse being filed
4 immediately prior to trial, having to be referred,
5 bring the judge in and so forth.

6 The letter recommending that we look at the
7 rule also wanted the judge, the trial judge
8 against whom the motion to recuse is filed, to be
9 able to summarily dismiss the motion if they found
10 -- let's see how the language was -- if the motion
11 did not state a proper cause for removal. The
12 proposed rule 18-A is a -- is a change to insert
13 what the motion shall include but I did omit that
14 authority to summarily dismiss your motion.

15 There is nothing in the present rules that
16 require, as I recall, the motions to be signed or
17 verified, and I inserted that the motion to recuse
18 should state with particularity the grounds for
19 the motion and being unsure as to whether or not
20 Canon 3-C, which we also voted upon in May, would
21 be adopted. I put out all of the sections that
22 deal with why a judge should or should not be
23 recused or disqualified.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me see. I'm not
25 following, Judge, the language. What I've got

1 here in your package indicates changes to A and B
2 of the rule. Have I got the right material?

3 JUDGE THOMAS: Yes, sir. And what it
4 is -- B would be a whole new B and the old B would
5 become C and so forth.

6 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I have a
7 question.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge Pope.

9 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Judge, I like
10 what you have here. But the last sentence of the
11 B part, I wonder if that's necessary. The reason
12 I ask that, there may be something out there in
13 the code of judicial conduct or just out in the
14 common law but may be good reasons -- I can't
15 think of it -- as to why a judge shouldn't sit in
16 the case for recusal purposes, not
17 disqualification.

18 This rule is -- we talk about recusal, but
19 there may be some reasons out there. He may be
20 desperately ill and I don't believe that's covered
21 by the statute or any of these. I was just
22 thinking that kind of limits the reasons that we
23 ought to get rid of a judge.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What it really boils
25 down to, then, if we were to accept Judge Pope's

1 thought there, I guess, that the last sentence is
2 not needed, whether we need to state in Rule 18-A
3 that the motion is to give particulars and be
4 verified. Is that needed?

5 MR. BRANSON: Why do we want the
6 motion verified?

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What?

8 MR. BRANSON: Why do we want the
9 motion verified?

10 JUDGE THOMAS: This gets back to -- it
11 has become a deal -- motions to recuse have become
12 the alternative for motions for continuance in the
13 other counties. And, for instance, it is not a
14 problem in Dallas County because I get Judge Gibbs
15 upstairs to hear mine and I hear his.

16 But it is a problem when you have the case
17 set and you overrule their motion for continuance
18 and the next thing you get is a motion to recuse.
19 It has to be forwarded over and so forth and the
20 particular judge that wrote this request was
21 indicating that he thought that a lot of these
22 frivolous motions could be done away with, that
23 lawyers wouldn't file them if they have to swear
24 to, with particularity, why they want the judge
25 off the case.

1 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I'd kind of like
2 to see it sworn to. You know, I've sat through a
3 trial, opinion goes down, I'm on the minority side
4 on rehearing, no question about my capacity to
5 sit. On a motion for rehearing, I sign an opinion
6 for the majority of the Court and then that lawyer
7 on motion for rehearing files an unsworn motion
8 that I should recuse myself because I'm corrupt.
9 I'm corrupt because I wound up with a majority,
10 and that's what she said. I would like for her to
11 swear to that the next time she files that
12 motion.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge, would we
14 accomplish what we're after if we just took the
15 first sentence of B and added it to A?

16 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: That's what I
17 would think.

18 JUDGE THOMAS: I have no problem with
19 that. Frankly, the reason that I put in the last
20 sentence, Luke, was to try to define what should
21 be in there. But certainly I agree with Justice
22 Pope that there can be other reasons that may not
23 specifically be set out in our present ones.

24 MR. MCMAINS: You could put the word
25 "ordinarily" in front of it.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Could we just add
2 the first sentence of the B paragraph in the
3 proposal to what is now the A part of 18-A? That
4 would make -- it says, "The grounds may include
5 any disability of the judge to sit in the case,"
6 and then the motion to recuse shall be verified,
7 must state with particularity the grounds of why
8 the Judge before whom the case is pending should
9 be recused. Harry Reasoner.

10 MR. REASONER: If I might just ask,
11 Judge, shouldn't it be the motion to disqualify or
12 recuse? Aren't they somewhat different concepts?

13 MR. BRANSON: Is the term "verified"
14 broad enough to include affirmation by information
15 of belief or based on information of belief?

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Nobody knows.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Nobody knows, but
18 "verified" is used throughout the rules.

19 MR. BRANSON: Well, I understand
20 that. But let's assume for a moment that the
21 lawyer mistaken, albeit, had belief that a member
22 of the court was corrupt. You make her swear it's
23 a fact in her motion to recuse, and I'm not sure
24 she necessarily can prove that. But as a lawyer
25 representing a client, if she had that belief, she

1 may have a duty to present it, whether it would be
2 right or wrong.

3 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I believe that a
4 thing that's verified subjects one to perjury.
5 Information of belief does not.

6 MR. BRANSON: That's why I'm
7 wondering. Certainly, the example you gave is an
8 extreme one, Your Honor, but there are closer gray
9 calls at a trial level that -- I think the burden
10 should be no more than information of belief on
11 behalf of lawyer, because there is a hearing that
12 follows in which the lawyer has to produce
13 evidence to meet their burden. But to make the
14 lawyer prior to the evidentiary hearing subject
15 themselves to perjury, charges -- particularly
16 when the Judge gets rather angry if it's filed and
17 overruled.

18 I don't know about other members of this
19 committee but I did spend one morning in a
20 jailhouse in Hunt County on charges that were
21 later dismissed against me because the trial judge
22 got angry. And unless you make it information of
23 belief, I think you could create some more
24 problems than you're solving with the
25 verification.

1 JUDGE THOMAS: Going to what you said,
2 I think it does need to be motion to recuse or
3 disqualify.

4 MR. MCMAINS: Yes, because you left
5 out the disqualify.

6 JUDGE THOMAS: Yes. And then the next
7 sentence could be said, "Motion shall be" and then
8 whatever we decide about verification.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Why don't we just
10 take out "to recuse" because the rule says, "a
11 motion." Rule A just says "a motion." It doesn't
12 say what it is, stating grounds why the Judge
13 should not sit. If we just say "the motion shall
14 be verified" --

15 Canon 3-C is about to be divided into two
16 parts. One that says disqualification. That part
17 of Canon 3-C, Texas Canon 3-C, will be -- will
18 contain constitutional disqualifications of a
19 judge to sit. Part 2 of Canon -- of Texas Canon
20 3-C will be the ABA concept of recusal that we
21 adopted in Texas when we brought the Texas Code of
22 Judicial Conduct into the Texas law. But it's
23 never been separated and that, of course, has
24 created -- that's the same thing we talked about
25 last time that's on our recommendation. So we

1 don't really need to say in here after the title
2 "recusal or disqualification of judges" what kind
3 of motion, it's just the motion. Is that okay
4 with you, Judge Thomas?

5 JUDGE THOMAS: Sure.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Then we could add,
7 "The motion shall be verified and must state with
8 particularity the grounds why the judge before
9 whom the case is pending should be recused." To
10 me, I don't know whether that's needed. Judge
11 Pope feels that it is.

12 Frank, your -- have you got a rule book down
13 there somewhere that you could look at for a
14 minute? In the ancillary writ rules, if you look
15 at the very last sentence of Rule 696, because of
16 Federal due process problems with extraordinary
17 writ exparte property seizing, we had to put in
18 some kinds of protection for what kind of
19 information a trial judge could act on after
20 party, and we use this, "the application in any
21 affidavits the motion or" --

22 MR. BRANSON: Where are you now?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's the very last
24 sentence of Rule 696 where it says --

25 MR. BRANSON: What paragraph?

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm sorry, the last
2 sentence of the first paragraph, that's right.
3 "Made on personal knowledge and set forth the
4 facts as would be admissible in evidence provided
5 that facts may be stated based upon information
6 and belief if the grounds of such belief were
7 specifically stated."

8 My concern is that we're going to get this
9 recusal practice to the point where it's highly
10 technical. I think it's settling down the number
11 of these that are being filed for delay only. We
12 have discussed in this very committee and in the
13 COAJ and otherwise that not many lawyers are
14 really going to file frivolous recusal motions
15 because you've got to go back and practice before
16 that judge some more, that they have certain --
17 There's a resistance to filing the motion anyway
18 unless there's substance to it except among a very
19 few.

20 And we can make this as complicated and
21 detailed as we wish or what -- I'm just trying to
22 go back through some of the history that brought
23 us where we are with the rule. Judge Thomas and
24 then Rusty McMains.

25 JUDGE THOMAS: Luke, my only comment

1 is, from talking to the judges at various
2 conferences and so forth, I think that it is a
3 tremendous problem and I don't think it's settling
4 down --

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

6 JUDGE THOMAS: -- or Dallas is just
7 extremely unique. And it is, well, I kiddingly
8 say it's not a problem in the sense that I can
9 always find somebody to hear it. It is a practice
10 which is used in connection constantly with
11 motions for continuance. And, you know, I can
12 admire their courage and question their judgment
13 because you're right, they have to come back, but
14 that doesn't seem to be stopping them.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty McMains.

16 MR. MCMAINS: I'm not sure that these
17 changes particularly address it. I would agree
18 with Judge Thomas that it is not something that is
19 decided and particularly in those cases apart from
20 just continuances and trial settings where the
21 Supreme Court and the Courts of Appeals now are
22 more recognizing the availability and utilizing
23 sanctions in the discovery process.

24 Once a party gets sanctioned by a particular
25 judge, the odds of that party, especially if it's

1 a severe sanction, filing a motion for recusal in
2 order to try to have the issue reheard by a
3 different judge are very high in my experience.
4 And usually their grounds are, well, obviously
5 this judge is biased or else he wouldn't enter
6 these sanctions against me.

7 And that's -- I see that more and more as an
8 effort in part to discourage the use of the
9 sanction practice. It's an end run. But I'm not
10 sure that verification alone is going to solve
11 that problem.

12 MR. BRANSON: Well, let me ask you a
13 question along those lines, Rusty. There are
14 instances, and I haven't seen them in many years,
15 but early in my practice, I would go before judges
16 who, for example, did not believe the worker's
17 compensation law of Texas was a fair law. And as
18 a result, they would ignore it. And you'd go up
19 on appeal and they would reverse the case and send
20 it back to the same judge, and the same judge
21 would find another way to take advantage of the
22 injured party. And that happened not once but
23 several times. And there's really nothing in
24 these rules that I know of that addresses that set
25 of circumstances.

1 Is there any way for us to allow the
2 appellate courts to really review whether or not a
3 retrial in the same forum is reasonable?

4 MR. MCMAINS: Well, the Canon 3-C, as
5 it currently reads, says any time that a judge's
6 impartiality may be reasonably questioned, and
7 then it says including but not limited to -- you
8 know, I don't have as much problem as some people
9 did about the requirement that it be one of these
10 grounds because as far as I can tell, there aren't
11 any other grounds.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me see if we can
13 get --

14 MR. MCMAINS: I mean, if you aren't
15 disqualified statutorily or constitutionally and
16 your impartiality can't be reasonably questioned,
17 I don't think there is any other grounds. So, I
18 don't consider that to be a burdensome aspect of
19 it. It may also be helpful because there are an
20 awful lot of practitioners around who don't know
21 the source of the disqualification rules or the
22 recusal rules, which if they went to those it
23 might actually be helpful to direct it.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me break this
25 down into about three parts and see if we can get

1 a consensus. How many feel that -- what we're
2 adding, we'll be adding a piece at a time, if we
3 add anything to this. I'm not trying to exclude
4 anything at this point, just start adding things.
5 To 18-A, subparagraph A, how many feel that we
6 should add -- and this is -- I'm going to get to
7 Frank's point about information of belief in a
8 moment -- but should add the sentence, "The motion
9 shall be verified and must state with
10 particularity the grounds why the Judge before
11 whom the case is pending should not sit." How
12 many feel that should be added to subparagraph A?
13 Show by hands, please. How many feel it should
14 not be added? Okay. That's unanimous.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No, it isn't.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No, it isn't.

17 PROFESSOR EDGAR: We had 11 ham
18 sandwiches and one bail of hay.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Did you vote? You
20 voted against it. I'm sorry, let me see those for
21 or against because I need to record the vote.
22 Nine for, and how many against? One against. All
23 right.

24 Then, as well as that sentence, how many feel
25 that we should add this: "The motion shall be

1 made on personal knowledge and shall set forth
2 such facts as would be admissible in evidence
3 provided that facts may be stated based on
4 information and belief if the grounds of such
5 belief are specifically stated." How many feel
6 that should also be added?

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, what you're
8 doing is essentially defining the term
9 "verification." You just said it has to be
10 verified.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm not defining
12 verification. I'm saying what the motion can be
13 based on.

14 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Okay. Now -- Okay.
15 I see. Go ahead.

16 MR. BRANSON: You voted on section A,
17 didn't you? You didn't add verification to A, did
18 you?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. We just did
20 that nine to one.

21 MR. BRANSON: Well, it's nine to two.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay, it's nine to
23 two.

24 MR. BRANSON: I didn't understand that
25 you had verification.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. It's nine to
2 two.

3 MR. MCMAINS: Eight to two. He didn't
4 get to vote both ways.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I didn't know
6 whether he had voted last time; some did not.

7 MR. REASONER: Let me say, Luke, I
8 voted for it, verification, but I agree completely
9 with Frank that it needs to be clear that
10 information and belief is sufficient. I mean, it
11 seems to me, Hadley has put it correctly that what
12 we're really saying is what is the type of
13 verification that the rule calls for.

14 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): You're
15 swearing that your information of belief is true.

16 MR. REASONER: You're swearing that
17 you believe it.

18 MR. BRANSON: Why not just say "The
19 motion must be sworn to based on information and
20 belief," period.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is that enough?
22 That's -- well, I mean, that's not getting to --

23 MR. BRANSON: It says something
24 different than saying it's verified one time and
25 the next time on information of belief.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We have -- in the
2 entire spectrum of extraordinary writ remedies,
3 every application has to be verified; that concept
4 is there. Every application has to be verified.
5 But the application and the affidavits -- they
6 will -- they shall be made on personal knowledge
7 and set forth such facts as would be admissible in
8 evidence provided that facts may be stated based
9 upon information and belief, if the grounds of
10 such belief are specifically stated.

11 Now, maybe that sentence is in conflict with
12 the requirement that they be verified, but it
13 works. Everybody understands that a verified
14 petition for writ of sequestration, garnishment or
15 what have you, can contain information and belief
16 if you say what you base it on.

17 For example, I can't swear that someone is
18 about to move their property because they're not
19 moving it. But I know that they've -- I find out
20 that they've leased a moving van who is supposed
21 to be at their house at 8 o'clock on Saturday
22 morning. I don't know why, but on information and
23 belief that tells me that they're about to secret
24 their property away. And I've got to say that
25 they've got to secret their property away in order

1 to get a writ. That was, you know, the basis for
2 this.

3 But anyway it's working, these concepts, and
4 that's why I'm suggesting that we may be able to
5 move them over here, get the requirement of
6 verification and to the recusal motion but at the
7 same time, leave room for explaining information
8 and belief as to items where you just really can't
9 have personal knowledge on some of those kinds of
10 things.

11 MR. BRANSON: But there are others
12 where they abandon verification and talk about how
13 you have to do it. Some of your affirmative
14 defenses, for example. Notice in a workers
15 compensation case, I think, is one of them.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm not
17 understanding that.

18 MR. REASONER: But it seems to me,
19 Frank, that that solves your problem, doesn't it,
20 the language that he suggested?

21 MR. LOW: You state in there, Frank,
22 that my neighbor told me that the Judge said he's
23 going to get me. Well, you don't know that. You
24 state what's your information and belief and you
25 swear that your information and belief is

1 competent.

2 MR. BRANSON: Why is it necessary -- I
3 guess my question is, why is it necessary to have
4 to swear where the information came from in your
5 motion? You're going to have to prove the truth
6 of your motion or it's not going to be granted.
7 Why make the lawyer say, my neighbor who happens
8 to play gin rummy with the Judge told me that this
9 is the way the Judge felt about something?

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, let me just
11 get a quick consensus. How many feel that the
12 motion should be verified? We just took a vote on
13 that, but if enough have changed their minds,
14 we'll go back. How many feel it should be
15 verified? It's essentially the same vote.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: You don't -- I
17 have a little --

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So, it's going to be
19 verified. We're going to recommend that it be
20 verified.

21 Now, the question is, are we going to permit
22 the -- are we going to open that slightly by
23 adding the language that we've used in the
24 extraordinary writ rules to permit the
25 verification to verify information and belief if

1 you explain the basis for your information and
2 belief?

3 MR. REASONER: I move we do that.

4 MR. BRANSON: My question is why do we
5 have to limit it that much? Why not just say
6 based on information and belief is sufficient?
7 The motion must be sworn to based on information
8 and belief.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do you have a
10 motion, Harry?

11 MR. REASONER: No. I support what you
12 suggested and the reason I did do so, Frank, is
13 that I think that whenever we can take a concept
14 that worked somewhere and has some meaning and
15 people know how to do it rather than inventing
16 something new, I know that's desirable. And it
17 seems to me that Luke's suggestion solves your
18 problem and we, basically, all know what it is
19 that he's talking about.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Frank doesn't want
21 to verify anything. He wants to be able to just
22 say on information and belief the Judge is biased
23 and prejudiced against my client and verify it.

24 MR. BRANSON: Now, that's
25 verification. You've got -- you've made a motion,

1 you've got to come in and prove that motion and
2 you're swearing you believe. Now, I don't know
3 about you but where I came from if people accuse
4 you of not doing that, you fight with them.

5 MR. REASONER: The only difference in
6 Luke's suggestion, as I understand it, is you're
7 forced to particularize why it is your swearing to
8 it. And I think that's a healthy thing if you're
9 going to move to disqualify a judge.

10 MR. BRANSON: But if you don't do it
11 in the hearing, you don't get your way.

12 MR. REASONER: I know, but by the time
13 you've got the hearing, if your primary purpose is
14 delay, you've now accomplished it, you know, if
15 you're willing to swear to something.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Tom. Oh, I'm sorry,
17 excuse me, Harry. I didn't mean to interrupt you.

18 MR. REASONER: No, I apologize.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Tom.

20 MR. RAGLAND: It seems like the
21 purpose of this rule, we're overlooking another
22 party as opposed to having discovery motion
23 something like that whereas plaintiff versus
24 defendant or vice versa. Here we've got a judge
25 who is required under subsection C of this rule to

1 look at the motion and decide if he's going to
2 voluntarily recuse himself. It seems like to me
3 it would only be fair to put enough in there for
4 him to make a decision about it. He may say,
5 well, you know, that's right I haven't thought
6 about that and check out.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That was a part of
8 the discussion historically in 18-A is how much do
9 you have to say about the Judge in your motion in
10 order to get the issue before the Court.

11 MR. RAGLAND: It occurs to me that if
12 you're going to say the Judge ought not to rule in
13 this case, you ought to have hair on your chest to
14 go ahead and say it.

15 MR. BRANSON: Can you do it
16 supplementary; let me try this one and if it
17 doesn't work, I'll go with the next one.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I think you
19 can file a soft one and amend it before hearing,
20 certainly.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Newell.

22 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: I move that we
23 adopt the rule that you read a moment ago.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Is there a
25 second that we also add that to subparagraph A?

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Second.

2 MR. BRANSON: Would you read it again,
3 Luke?

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. It would
5 be, "The motion shall be made on personal
6 knowledge and shall set forth such facts as would
7 be admissible in evidence provided that facts may
8 be stated based upon information and belief if the
9 grounds of such belief are specifically stated."
10 The motion has been made and seconded by
11 Dorsaneo. Any further discussion? Rusty.

12 MR. MCMAINS: This is really more --
13 is much directed, I guess, to all of the rules
14 that we've got on that and probably to Dean Blaton
15 (phonetic) in relation to the rules of evidence.
16 It seems a little incongruous to me for us to be
17 talking about requirement on verification based on
18 personal knowledge when we now start recognizing
19 hearsay as being admissible in evidence. I just
20 raise that question. I don't know what -- I'm not
21 suggesting we can massively do anything about it,
22 but it does seem incongruous to be limiting how
23 you get into court and then once you get there,
24 you've got a much broader spectrum.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any further

1 discussion? Okay. Those in favor of adding that
2 sentence to subparagraph A of 18-A, show by
3 hands. Ten. Opposed? Okay. That's unanimous.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Mr. Chairman?

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And then finally the
6 last matter is the -- I heard Rusty -- I've heard
7 some discussion both ways about whether we use
8 this last sentence -- the proposal that says "the
9 grounds are limited to." Judge Pope and, I think,
10 Harry and Rusty have spoken about that. Is there
11 any motion that we include that?

12 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I move that that
13 be dropped.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Well there's
15 no motion to include it. Okay. That dies for
16 lack of a motion then. So, we'll add those two
17 sentences we talked about, subparagraph A of Rule
18 18-A and do no more at this time. Let me see a
19 show of hands that that's correct at this point;
20 is it? All right. Does anyone have any question
21 about that?

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I have one minor
23 technical point.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. What is
25 that?

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: This concept of
2 verification, our rules -- we use the term
3 "verified." Our rules sometimes use the term
4 "verified," more normally, it says verified by
5 affidavit or supported by affidavit. And other --
6 I think we're pretty sloppy about saying, oh,
7 that's all the same kind of thing and it may well
8 be. But Rule 93 uses the term "verified by
9 affidavit." And it doesn't -- it hasn't been
10 construed to mean a separate affidavit. You know,
11 do we want to mess with that or just leave this
12 problem which exists altogether?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No, no.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The rules that
15 you talk about, for example, are not verified
16 applications. They're supported by affidavit.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Supported by
18 affidavit, that's right. Exactly.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: If you don't want
20 to mess with it, that's fine with me.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Judge
22 Thomas, we're moving right along now. Rule 14-B
23 -- it's very straight forward, it's exactly what
24 we've asked her to do at the last meeting. Those
25 in favor show by hands, please. It just gives the

1 Supreme Court the power to make whatever rules it
2 wants to to direct how exhibits are retained or
3 disposed of in trial courts. Those in favor show
4 by hands. Opposed? That's unanimously approved.

5 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Now, that did not
6 include the order attached thereto, I assume.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Now, in connection
8 with the order, are there suggestions in the
9 order?

10 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I've just got a
11 question for Linda. With respect to the reduction
12 of the exhibits to the second paragraph of the
13 order, should you also include something about who
14 is to withdraw it, the person that introduced it
15 in evidence? Who has the responsibility -- which
16 party has the responsibility for reducing the
17 exhibit to manageable size?

18 JUDGE THOMAS: We could insert -- what
19 I was anticipating, Hadley, is the party
20 introducing or offering and we could --

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I think that should
22 be made clear, don't you?

23 JUDGE THOMAS: Yes.

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: And I suppose a
25 model exhibit would be withdrawn by the party that

1 offered the same.

2 JUDGE THOMAS: Yes.

3 MR. BRANSON: Just out of curiosity,
4 what happens now when exhibits are not withdrawn?

5 PROFESSOR EDGAR: They're in rooms in
6 the courthouse.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The courthouse is
8 full of them.

9 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Stacked and stacked
10 and stacked.

11 MR. MCMAINS: Some place.

12 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It's terrible.

13 JUDGE THOMAS: I have exhibits --
14 these beautiful charts from hearings in 1979. You
15 know, we have called -- technically, that's a
16 district clerk problem. These things are so huge
17 they're in my evidence room and I can't get anyone
18 to come get them.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Other than --

20 MR. BRANSON: Why don't we let them
21 auction those and use the money for -- why don't
22 we let the Supreme Court auction those and use the
23 money for computers?

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In each case where
25 the term "will be withdrawn" is used, the

1 suggestion is that we add "by the offering party"
2 to make it clear who has to withdraw it. Rusty.

3 MR. MCMAINS: My problem on some of
4 the things in the rules is it assumes it's
5 basically over, I mean, on the order. Are we
6 talking about the order now?

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

8 MR. MCMAINS: It assumes that in six
9 months it's all going to be over. Of course,
10 that's not really true under our rules. There are
11 different types of lawsuits that -- the case is
12 not necessarily over in six months. The
13 expiration of time for a bill of -- first of all,
14 six months isn't even necessarily the time for an
15 publication for writ of error because you've got
16 notice problems under 306-A, and you've got a
17 possible 90-day extension over that period. And
18 then you've got the bill of review procedures
19 which may be a lot longer. And then you've got
20 defaults by publication which specifically
21 provides for a much longer period of time.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty, how do those
23 -- if a party is trying to protect himself from
24 those kinds of tacks, though, later --

25 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It seems to me that

1 that really does not present the problem. They've
2 got to preserve it.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where is the burden
4 of preserving it? Isn't it on the offering party
5 or --

6 MR. McMAINS: I'm not disagreeing with
7 you. I'm saying, though, that you say that it's
8 withdrawn by the party who offers it.

9 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, it is, but you
10 see on -- in those nunc pro tunc situations and
11 bills of review and appeals by writ of error, the
12 party that offered it out of a matter of
13 self-preservation is going to have to protect it.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Storage is going to
15 go back to the lawyers instead of the court
16 reporters and district clerks.

17 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's right.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And the judges.

19 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's right. Well,
20 it seems to me that just simply a matter of proper
21 representation would require that you keep it, but
22 the burden is going to be on you rather than on
23 the clerk.

24 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Well, a question
25 again, and I hate to make a nuisance of this, but

1 what is the problem with the present 14-B? On
2 motion they can be destroyed or they can be
3 returned.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is to force it,
5 Judge. This is to -- the courthouses want to
6 force the exhibits out.

7 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Well, we had a
8 whole room full of stuff. We kept them up there
9 because they were interesting. We had two great
10 big boxes of pornographic material. We finally
11 ordered that it be burned. But can't a judge do
12 what he wants to now, and on motion, can't all of
13 these things be taken care of? Where is the
14 problem?

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Judge, as we
16 understood it at our last meeting, the procedure
17 by the various clerks vary tremendously. Some of
18 them are disposing of it the day after trial to
19 the point that some of them have never disposed of
20 it. And we were trying to meet -- to try and
21 adopt some uniform procedure so that the rule
22 would make clear -- so that the Supreme Court
23 clearly could delineate to the clerks a proper
24 uniform disposition procedure. Now, that was what
25 we were trying to accomplish.

1 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Okay. That
2 answers my question.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Those in
4 favor, then, of the proposed order except that we
5 add "by the offering party" after the words "will
6 be withdrawn," as those words appear, show by
7 hands. Opposed? Okay. Then, that is also
8 unanimously --

9 MR. MCMAINS: Is there any provision
10 in there for the cost of reproduction? Is that
11 supposed to be born by the offering party, as
12 well?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I guess so. He's
14 got to provide them.

15 MR. MCMAINS: Well, I'm just saying
16 it's not in the order. I mean, what you're doing
17 is saying that if somebody offers something that
18 is costly to reproduce, that not only does he got
19 to offer it, he's got to reproduce it and put it
20 back in there. He might have lost.

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: You might ought to
22 add a sentence just to make it clear that --

23 MR. MCMAINS: And it ought to be --
24 you know, in the event of an appeal, the cost of
25 the reproduction ought to be taxable cost, as

1 well, in my judgment.

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, this really
3 wouldn't be something that would be taxed. It
4 would simply have to be an expense that would have
5 to be born by the -- well, what I'm saying is,
6 Rusty, assume that you withdraw some exhibits that
7 would have to be reproduced or you have to
8 reproduce them and substitute the reduced
9 reproduction, and there will be no -- well, okay,
10 you're saying, then -- I see what you're saying,
11 yes. Okay, you're right.

12 MR. MCMAINS: You're imposing the
13 burden.

14 PROFESSOR EDGAR: You're right.

15 MR. MCMAINS: You're offering the
16 party to incur an expense for the benefit of the
17 clerk and that's all. I mean, you may have
18 already incurred an enormous expense to build the
19 damned model or blueprints or diagrams, or
20 whatever.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well --

22 MR. MCMAINS: Then they have to go
23 through the expense of reproducing it, and if
24 ultimately you win -- if the other side decides to
25 appeal, if you won there or if you win,

1 eventually, it seems to me it ought to be taxed as
2 cost.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, you've got --
4 they say exhibits, unmanageable size, such as
5 charts, diagrams and posters. I guess, this is
6 sort of a rhetorical question. What's wrong with
7 asking a party who has used charts, diagrams and
8 posters as exhibits, big ones, for demonstrative
9 purposes, to be required to also have them in
10 smaller versions for purposes of the appellate
11 record? Why shouldn't that be on that party? And
12 there's usually not -- I mean, that's not a great
13 expense, as a general rule. The expense is
14 getting the little ones made big, not going the
15 other way.

16 MR. MCMAINS: Well, you've got other
17 things like the mechanical stuff. You've got
18 models and all kinds of other things in here that
19 is dealt with.

20 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Logs. We had one
21 case where there was a log, a big log, from East
22 Texas.

23 PROFESSOR EDGAR: You mean a wooden
24 log?

25 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Yes.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, they're trying
2 to distinguish between, I think, Judge, that sort
3 of thing and charts. Because the second one talks
4 about model exhibits and what do you do with
5 those. You withdraw them unless the Judge orders
6 otherwise. I don't know how to -- to me -- and
7 maybe it needs to be better stated -- the two
8 sentences in the second paragraph, the first one
9 deals with enlarged documents or charts. The
10 second deals with logs and models and tires and
11 what have you, but it may be that this is not as
12 clear as it should be.

13 MR. MCMAINS: That's not really what
14 it says because it talks about model exhibits in
15 the second sentence. The first sentence is not
16 limited to paper exhibits. There is nothing in
17 here that talks specifically about demonstrative
18 exhibits. I mean, the thing that broke, the whole
19 car -- we've had people bring in an entire car cut
20 in half --

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right.

22 MR. MCMAINS: -- is not anywhere in
23 here, unless it's in the first sentence because
24 that's not a model exhibit. Frequently, that is
25 the car. And it is definitely among manageable

1 size. And I don't know what a reduced
2 reproduction of a car looks like, unless you
3 photograph it.

4 MR. RAGLAND: It looks to me like the
5 last phrase of this paragraph one says, "unless
6 otherwise ordered," but the Judge ought to take
7 care of those unique situations. I don't think we
8 can sit here and anticipate every conceivable
9 situation that is going to come up in the trial of
10 a case.

11 MR. MCMAINS: I'm not suggesting
12 that. What I'm saying is, when you're sitting
13 there trying to get a record and you've got
14 witnesses testifying about something that is
15 physically in the courtroom and this rule orders,
16 unless the Judge orders otherwise, that it be
17 withdrawn, it's gone somewhere. And my question
18 is, what are you going to do when you're the other
19 party who has lost, trying to get something before
20 the appellate court to show what this damn
21 testimony is about.

22 And I just don't -- I mean, what you're
23 saying is, well, we just put the burden on the
24 offering party and that seems to me that we're
25 doing once again -- we're creating a lot of cracks

1 for the unwearry. If they take the thing and don't
2 have any place to put it and it gets destroyed,
3 that's the same thing, it seems to me, as
4 basically an inability to get a complete record,
5 and they're liable to get a new trial on the
6 thing.

7 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: The present rule
8 looks toward disposition of these exhibits after
9 the appeal is exhausted.

10 MR. MCMAINS: This one doesn't,
11 though.

12 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I certainly think
13 that things should be kept intact until the
14 judgment becomes final. Sometimes an exhibit will
15 be over in the Court of Appeals and it's not sent
16 over. We send for it. We want to look at it,
17 feel it. But surely the record should not be
18 tampered with until the judgment becomes final,
19 not the trial. And I would certainly --

20 MR. MCMAINS: But that's my concern.

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, doesn't the
22 second paragraph -- or the third -- rather the
23 third paragraph cover that situation, Judge Pope?

24 MR. MCMAINS: That assumes that the
25 Judge will give you -- well, certainly, the Judge

1 may say -- may very well say, I'm not going to do
2 anything for you because I don't want it in my
3 court, in which case, under this rule, that party
4 is obliged to withdraw it.

5 PROFESSOR EDGAR: No, we're talking
6 about two different things. We're talking about
7 -- Judge Pope was, I thought, talking about a time
8 requirement disposition, and you're talking about
9 how to handle exhibits other than those which are
10 perfectly capable of reproduction, such as paper
11 exhibits and model exhibits. That does not cover
12 other types of exhibits which might be extremely
13 relevant. But those are really two different
14 things, it seems to me.

15 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: But, Hadley, look
16 at paragraph 2. It talks about after trial, and
17 until that trial -- until that case -- the record
18 is made, and I don't think anybody ought to be
19 changing that record until the final disposition
20 of the case even by the substitution of smaller
21 documents.

22 Now, they can do that if they've got some
23 sense in their application for writ of error and
24 their answer. But this talks about upon the
25 completion of the trial and reduced reproduction

1 substituted therefor.

2 JUSTICE WALLACE: And if you've got a
3 question involving altered documents, that
4 reproduction just won't cut the bill. You've got
5 to have the original up in your appellate record.

6 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I think until
7 that case is over with, that appeal is on the
8 record and the exhibits.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge Thomas.

10 JUDGE THOMAS: Why don't we just omit
11 paragraph 2, period, and everything stays as is
12 until you jump down in that third paragraph which
13 talks -- what Justice Pope was talking about.

14 And, Hadley, the third paragraph and the
15 fourth paragraph will be language that is
16 identical to what Hadley is going to present on
17 dispositions of depositions and so forth and what
18 we were trying to do is make disposition of
19 exhibits, depositions by written questions and so
20 forth all the same.

21 JUSTICE WALLACE: Well, some of these
22 things can't be mailed.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

24 JUDGE THOMAS: Yes.

25 MR. MCMAINS: No question about that.

1 Mailing a log might be expensive.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Shouldn't the final
3 paragraph envision notification to the counsel for
4 the party that offered the exhibit that the
5 exhibit can be picked up within a period of time.
6 If not, they will be destroyed -- and in failing
7 some response, the exhibits will be destroyed.

8 This -- I started to mark this up -- the
9 clerk shall mail or deliver the exhibits to the
10 attorney introducing, but who is going to bear the
11 cost of that? It just seems to me like it ought
12 to be a notice to the party, come get your things
13 or they're going to be disposed of in 30 days. If
14 they don't come, then the clerk may make a
15 disposition of them. Is that acceptable with your
16 committee, Judge Thomas?

17 JUDGE THOMAS: Sure.

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: What are you doing
19 now?

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It would delete that
21 bottom paragraph and just change it to -- the
22 concept that the clerk would give notice to the
23 party who offered the exhibits.

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Why don't you say
25 "the clerk shall notify the attorney introducing

1 or offering the exhibit," something to the effect
2 of pick it up but --

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's what we're
4 talking about.

5 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes. But I'm just
6 talking about how to word it.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm going to ask
8 Judge Thomas to write something that gets that
9 done and then send it back to me and we'll call it
10 adopted. But we're talking about just the clerk
11 is going to give notice to the party who offered
12 the exhibit to come and get it within a period of
13 time, what, 30 days. Is there anyone that thinks
14 the time ought to be different than 30 days?
15 Okay, that will be it. And then failing --

16 JUDGE THOMAS: I think that we
17 definitely need to insert because of the Hardy
18 letter and what he is suggesting is -- it would be
19 my position that it needs to be written notice.

20 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes, written notice.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

22 JUDGE THOMAS: And it might be well to
23 -- you know, what Hardy wanted to do was give
24 notice by telephone and then tax the cost for
25 destruction against the party. And my question

1 would be, do we want to address who pays the cost
2 if they decide to dispose of it?

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You're just talking
4 about alternate costs, whether he stores them or
5 destroys them, essentially.

6 JUDGE THOMAS: Oh, I agree.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And I don't think
8 the clerk is going to hesitate to destroy exhibits
9 against the cost of storage. At least that's
10 what's going on in San Antonio. They're
11 destroying them and putting them on microfilm and
12 I guess that's what they're doing everywhere.

13 MR. MCMAINS: I have a problem with
14 the district clerks assessing cost after a case is
15 over anyway.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Especially to whom.

17 MR. MCMAINS: It ought to happen at
18 some time, if you don't like what they charged
19 you.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Then the consensus
21 that the clerk ought to bear the cost -- and I
22 guess, keep the proceeds of any dispositions.

23 MR. MCMAINS: Sure.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It may be that the
25 disposition generates proceeds. I guess it's

1 conceiveable if there could be something of value
2 involved, usually not.

3 JUDGE THOMAS: My question is, do we
4 want to address that? Do we want to be specific
5 and say, okay, you pay the cost and you get any
6 you get proceeds, if any?

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's just leave it
8 to the clerk to destroy it.

9 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I would suggest and
10 just say that the clerk may dispose of the same,
11 period, and just leave it at that.

12 JUSTICE WALLACE: Question, Rusty. In
13 your automobile case where they brought the body
14 in --

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Car body.

16 JUSTICE WALLACE: Yes. Do you know
17 where that was stored and at whose expense during
18 the appellate process?

19 MR. MCMAINS: Well, actually in that
20 particular case, it was stored in a warehouse and
21 the parties agreed to split the expenses, but it
22 was mailed to the clerk who had the warehouse
23 procedure.

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Send it to
25 Islam. There's a lot of room up there.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Are we now
2 ready to consider this in total?

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: You've got to
4 take out -- Rule 356 has been repealed in that
5 third paragraph.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What should it be?

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It doesn't
8 mention a number.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. As I
10 understand the status of this now, we would -- the
11 Supreme Court order relating to retention and
12 disposition of exhibits, the suggested order that
13 we would recommend to the Court in connection with
14 the proposed Rule 14-B, we would retain all of the
15 first paragraph, delete all the of the next
16 paragraph, retain the third paragraph, except
17 strike the words "as provided by Rule 356."
18 There's no Rule 356 and we really don't need a
19 rule reference. And the final paragraph, the
20 fourth paragraph, would be changed so that the
21 clerk would give written notice to a party to
22 withdraw the exhibits within 30 days or they would
23 be destroyed, and then authorize the clerk to
24 dispose or -- to destroy or dispose of --
25 authorize the clerk to make disposition of any

1 that are not picked up. Those in favor show by
2 hands. Opposed?

3 MR. RAGLAND: I have a question after
4 the fact, Luke. I may not be reading the same
5 thing but I'm looking at page 17 of the hand out
6 here.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is a separate
8 thing that Judge Thomas sent us, Tom. Is it the
9 same? Is it the same thing? No, it's a different
10 thing, Tom. Let me see if I can get you one.

11 MR. RAGLAND: I'm looking at Sam's
12 here.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No opposition. That
14 will be recommended. Tom, if you find something
15 there you want to resurrect, let us know. We need
16 to move with our agenda, though. Did you have
17 something else?

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Just one
19 clarification. Are you going to use the term
20 "party" in this order, or "attorney" or deal with
21 that issue?

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It should be mailed
23 to the attorney.

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Should it be
25 mailed to the attorney or to the party or what's

1 the deal? Some attorneys may not have offered
2 something and then they may not represent
3 anymore. I don't know if we need to deal with
4 that now but somebody needs to deal with to whom
5 is it actually going to be sent.

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, I think it
7 needs to go to the attorney because the clerk will
8 probably have -- knows how to locate the attorney
9 and may not know how to locate the client.

10 MR. MCMAINS: Yes, but it also may be
11 a pro se individual.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's say, "shall
13 give notice" -- use the words "shall give notice
14 to the party," and then we've got the benefit of
15 21-A.

16 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Okay.

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think party
18 would be better.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Give notice to the
20 party if he's got an attorney of record, that's
21 the same as notice to the party under 21-A. Tom
22 Ragland.

23 MR. RAGLAND: Luke, it's a minor
24 thing, but in the interest of consistency, I've
25 noticed that in all these rules changes when it's

1 speaking of the Judge in the old rule, it's
2 changed to the Court. Is that -- in this proposal
3 here, it refers to the Judge. I don't know
4 whether it makes any difference or not, the
5 consistency with the other changes.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where is that, Tom?

7 MR. RAGLAND: The last word of the
8 first paragraph.

9 PROFESSOR EDGAR: We're going to
10 eliminate that paragraph, though, Tom. Aren't we
11 going to eliminate that paragraph?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Second paragraph is
13 out and the fourth paragraph is out with something
14 substituted for it.

15 MR. RAGLAND: Okay. I guess I'm still
16 not looking at the right thing.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's turn our
18 attention now to the --

19 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Just one question.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: In what is now the
22 second paragraph, reference is made to a
23 perfection of appeal as provided by Rule 356.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Delete "as provided
25 by Rule 356."

1 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Why don't you just
2 substitute Appellate Rule 4 -- 40. Now, the
3 reason I say that is because clerks aren't going
4 to know who appeals are perfected unless you give
5 them some point of reference, and that's why --
6 when I --

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We've got a division
8 of the house on that. Dorsaneo says leave the
9 rule out and you say put it in.

10 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, the reason I
11 put it in on our -- Rule 209 is because for the
12 reason I just stated. Clerks don't know what that
13 is.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What do you think,
15 Bill?

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No, put it in. I
17 can make an argument here.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If there's any
19 difference about it, we can take a vote, otherwise
20 -- Okay, so we're going to add -- put in as
21 provided by what, Hadley?

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Appellate Rule 40.
23 Rules of Appellate Procedure Rule 40.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 40. Okay. Okay,
25 let's turn our attention now to rules 277, 8 and 9

1 while we've got the benefit of Judge -- certainly,
2 we have the benefit of Judge Pope here. There at
3 page 145 --

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Rule 41.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rule 41?

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Rule 40 is how it's
7 perfected and Rule 41 is when it's perfected and
8 it's the time that we want.

9 MR. REASONER: Well, what about 42?

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's why I want
11 to leave it out, see.

12 MR. REASONER: You know, and you can
13 get -- you could also get into extraordinary writ
14 and things. I really question that.

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, I guess you're
16 right. I hadn't thought of that. Maybe the thing
17 to do is just leave it out.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any further
19 discussion? Okay. We'll leave out the rule
20 reference in what will now be the second
21 paragraph.

22 Okay. Now, we'll turn to page 145 of the
23 materials and this is David Beck's letter but it
24 was a committee that, I believe, Franklin was on.
25 I know, Edgar, you were on it and you-all worked

1 on this -- done a lot of work on this 277, 278,
2 279 and forward. Who should make the report on
3 that?

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Is David here?

5 MR. MCMAINS: No.

6 MR. JONES: Mr. Chairman, this was my
7 subcommittee, but I have no report to make other
8 than that I missed the April meeting -- not April,
9 but the May meeting. The meeting before that
10 somebody refreshed my recollection that the date
11 of that meeting -- we met over here in the
12 courtroom.

13 My recollection was that this rule was
14 debated -- or that this other rule was debated,
15 Judge Pope was there and there was a lot of
16 compromising done and the rules were passed. And
17 apparently something happened at the May meeting
18 which I'm unfamiliar with. And then as I observed
19 from the chair this week, I got your letter of
20 August 27th which raises an entirely new set of
21 questions about the rules, and although reading
22 through your letter, I don't find anything in
23 there earthshaking or anything that I
24 fundamentally disagree with.

25 I have this concern, and that is that we've

1 been working on Rule 277 and the related rules for
2 over a year, and I would like to see the matter
3 resolved at this meeting so that we can -- this
4 committee has voted on at least two occasions
5 overwhelmingly to simplify the submission of jury
6 issues in civil cases. We have not gone as far in
7 my judgment as the Chief Justice has asked us to
8 go.

9 There's been a great deal of sentiment
10 demonstrated on the committee to go further than
11 the compromises which were made last -- the
12 meeting before last. And whereas, I certainly
13 don't want to run a rush job over the chair on
14 what may be very valid questions about the rule.
15 I think it's time for us to get this thing passed,
16 one way or the other. Now, that's where I'm
17 coming from, and that's the extent of my report.

18 MR. BRANSON: Did we not pass
19 something the meeting before last, Luke, because
20 my recollection is the same as Franklin's in that
21 regard? Remember we met in the Court's chambers
22 and had a big hoopla and blood bath.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right. My memory of
24 that was that we met, that there were many things
25 discussed and that David Beck's committee was to

1 write up what it felt were the results of that
2 meeting and this is the write-up of that, you
3 know, two-times-ago consensus. It was a clear
4 consensus. No question about that, Franklin. But
5 in terms of passing on language for 277, 278 and
6 279 as such, it's never been done.

7 MR. BRANSON: Is David Beck's
8 committee the one Franklin chairs?

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes.

10 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, really, there
12 was -- the committee that was comprised of
13 Franklin and others was a larger committee than
14 the draftsmanship committee which --

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: No.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is that not right?

17 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's really not
18 right, Luke. There were five or six of us that
19 were on Franklin's committee and we met a number
20 of times. David was a member of that committee,
21 and we submitted a proposed rules when we met in
22 the Supreme Court courtroom.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: And at that time we
25 adopted Rule 277.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Just like it is
2 here.

3 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes. Except for one
4 change which I want to disclose in just a minute.

5 MR. SPIVEY: Could you talk just a
6 little bit louder? I can't hear you.

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, I can't talk
8 any louder than this.

9 MR. SPIVEY: Well, I'm trying to
10 listen to Mr. Branson, too.

11 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I said in the
12 Supreme Court courtroom, we adopted Rule 277 as it
13 now appears here except for one change which I'll
14 refer to in just a minute. At that time, we -- on
15 -- the meeting between the Friday night --
16 conclusion of our Friday night meeting and
17 Saturday morning, we did some further work on
18 Rules 278 and 279. Those, however, have not been
19 fully discussed by this committee. The 277 except
20 for one change has been, and that was adopted at
21 that meeting.

22 And at some point in time, I would like to
23 address first that one change that I refer you to
24 -- that I will refer you to and then we can get
25 into 278 and 279. But I think that was the

1 chronological process by which Rule 277 has
2 currently -- as it currently appears before you.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you, Hadley.
4 What is the change that was made in Rule 277?

5 PROFESSOR EDGAR: All right. If you
6 will look down about the second -- maybe it's the
7 second sentence. I don't have my glasses. It
8 says something, unless required by the substantive
9 law. I don't know where that is, "Only if
10 required by the substantive law."

11 JUSTICE WALLACE: 146?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 146, yes, Judge.

13 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It dawned on me that
14 we really need to have some type of escape valve
15 because there might be some kind of case lurking
16 out there where you might need to submit a
17 question to the jury in a more distinct, specific,
18 concrete form than would otherwise be provided by
19 a broad form submission.

20 For example, an issue on a confession and
21 avoidance, theoretically, might need to be
22 submitted, specifically. And I've talked to the
23 drafters of the people who are working on volume 2
24 of the pattern jury charges, worker's
25 compensation. And because of the legislative

1 requirements of that law, it would be extremely
2 difficult to prepare a charge on broad form or one
3 containing a combination of elements or something
4 like this.

5 So, I suggest that we -- only if the
6 substantive law requires it, would you be -- would
7 you be allowed to submit something, specifically.
8 Otherwise, you've got to submit it as we approved
9 it at the meeting in the Supreme Court courtroom.
10 Now, that's the only change in Rule 277, and I
11 think we've got to have some type of escape valve
12 on that.

13 MR. JONES: Mr. Chairman, I move -- as
14 chairman of the subcommittee who submitted Rule
15 277, I move that that change be adopted.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there a second?

17 MR. BRANSON: Second.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Who seconded it?

19 I'm sorry, I didn't see.

20 MR. BRANSON: I did.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Frank Branson
22 seconded it. Franklin Jones made the motion.
23 Discussion? Rusty McMains.

24 MR. MCMAINS: I've got two questions.
25 One is the language question, Hadley.

1 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Okay.

2 MR. MCMAINS: It currently reads "Only
3 if required by the substantive law such as
4 worker's compensation is the submission of
5 separate questions submitted."

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Permitted. It
7 should be permitted.

8 MR. MCMAINS: Permitted.

9 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes. And I've
10 changed it on my copy. That was a typo, pardon
11 me.

12 MR. MCMAINS: I assumed that.

13 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Pardon me. Thank
14 you.

15 MR. MCMAINS: Secondly, I'm not sure
16 what -- and I guess this was an observation,
17 perhaps, made in Luke's letter, and I don't know
18 if it was directed to this change, or whatever,
19 but it says, "the submission of separate
20 questions." Now, if you contrast that with broad
21 form -- I mean, we talk up here of broad form
22 questions, which assumes that more than one
23 question could be asked, then down here when we
24 talk about only if the substantive law requires
25 may separate questions -- I don't know what --

1 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Meaning more than
2 one.

3 MR. MCMAINS: I don't think that's a
4 perfect parallel between broad form questions and
5 separate questions.

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Should we then say
7 "specific questions"? I mean, I don't know what
8 term to use but we all know what we're trying to
9 say. My language is somewhat imperfect.

10 MR. MCMAINS: My concern is that the
11 Courts may sit there and figure out that what this
12 means is we're supposed to submit every case on
13 one question.

14 PROFESSOR EDGAR: What would you
15 say --

16 MR. MCMAINS: I don't think that's
17 really what is intended. We're just talking about
18 that they ought not to be separate and distinct.
19 I mean, our old concept is separate and distinct
20 when we were dealing with issues.

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: What would you say,
22 separate and distinct?

23 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: No.

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: But you see, this is
25 -- there are just some kind of cases where you

1 have to submit specific -- or separate and
2 distinct questions; they just have to. And I
3 don't like that use of the term but -- and I'm
4 certainly amenable to any proper term that would
5 convey --

6 MR. MCMAINS: But in a general sense,
7 of course, we specifically provide that on good
8 cause you can do it these other ways.

9 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, but --

10 MR. MCMAINS: And is there not -- I
11 mean, I'm just -- I'm not sure even in a comp
12 context that you can't submit broad form questions
13 with limiting instructions. I don't think that --
14 I don't -- I mean, I just don't see that as being
15 a separate and distinct problem.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Chief Justice Pope.

17 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I recognize that
18 there may be this type of thing out here and it
19 should be taken care of. Every time we use that
20 word "separate" or everytime we use that word
21 "distinct," we're rersurrecting General Drilling
22 Company and Fox Hotel Company. And I hope that we
23 don't have another 12 years of saying, no, that's
24 not what we meant when we used separate. I wonder
25 if we could say something like, "only if required

1 by substantive law, such as worker's compensation,
2 may questions be submitted more narrowly."

3 MR. JONES: I would accept that.

4 MR. REASONER: Judge, let me -- you
5 know, I have -- since I last participated in these
6 debates, I have become converted to broad form
7 issues.

8 MR. JONES: No. You've lost the
9 battle.

10 MR. REASONER: No. You have not read
11 my briefs. It depends on Mr. McMains. I favor
12 broad form issues. And I would --

13 MR. JONES: I'm glad you're on my
14 side.

15 MR. REASONER: Well, I understand
16 that. But I would ask the question whether any
17 reference of this nature needs to be made at all
18 since in the beginning we say, "shall whenever
19 feasible submit the cause on broad form
20 questions." That, to me, says that the Court is
21 going to do it, unless you can show them some
22 statutory reason why they can't.

23 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Precisely.

24 MR. REASONER: So, I would omit that
25 entire sentence which avoids you getting into this

1 -- creating a new concept of separate questions.

2 Secondly, it seems to me that where we say,
3 "on good cause" there is danger that you're
4 narrowing what you're doing. For example, the way
5 it is literally written, it says that you can't
6 combine elements except on a showing of good
7 cause. I do not understand the law to be that in
8 a broad form area. I thought you could combine
9 that element without any showing of good cause
10 under the existing rules --

11 PROFESSOR EDGAR: We're trying to --
12 excuse me.

13 MR. REASONER: But why does it say in
14 here, then, that you have to show good cause to
15 submit questions containing a combination of
16 elements?

17 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, I thought we
18 thrashed this out at our earlier meeting, Harry.
19 What we're trying to do is to first tell the trial
20 court that the first thing that -- you start off
21 with a proposition that issues are going to be
22 submitted in broad form --

23 MR. REASONER: Right.

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: -- period.

25 MR. REASONER: Right.

1 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Now, broad form has
2 now become a word of art.

3 MR. REASONER: Right.

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: And we have to
5 understand what that word of art is.

6 MR. REASONER: I try.

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: But, then, once you
8 pass that hurdle, then it's only for upon a
9 showing of good cause that you can do it any other
10 way.

11 MR. REASONER: But what I'm saying to
12 you is, broad form to me means that I can combine
13 elements in a broad form question.

14 PROFESSOR EDGAR: No. Broad form --
15 that's what I'm saying. Broad form is -- in most
16 context and the problem -- and we've got a problem
17 here because the examples we're using are tort
18 cases and we have all kinds of other kinds of
19 cases out there that may present some type of
20 problem. But Lemos versus Montez is a broad form
21 submission, period.

22 Now, from that you have various gradations.
23 For example, you have a broad form followed by
24 limiting instruction. You have a broad form that
25 combines the elements within the question itself.

1 But those are not to be submitted unless you can
2 show good cause for doing so.

3 MR. REASONER: I mean, you're view of
4 broad form questions is going to be that I have to
5 submit a separate question on each element?

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: No. It's exactly
7 the contrary.

8 MR. REASONER: All right. But read
9 what you've got here. "A court may submit" -- I
10 mean, you know, however, "for good cause may
11 submit," and then one of the categories you've got
12 is on questions containing a combination of
13 elements.

14 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's right. Now,
15 that's a word of art, too. That's a term of art.

16 MR. REASONER: Wait a minute. To me,
17 you have now said that I can't combine elements in
18 a broad form question unless I show good cause.

19 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's right.

20 MR. MCMAINS: That doesn't make sense.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Broad does not reach
22 a combination of elements, is what you're saying,
23 if I'm understanding you.

24 MR. REASONER: That's what this rule
25 says.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But the way it says
2 right now, broad form up at the top doesn't reach
3 a combination of elements. It's got to be fewer
4 than a combination of elements unless you show
5 good cause.

6 MR. REASONER: That's what -- to me,
7 that's what this rule says. And the way I
8 understand the law, you can combine elements right
9 now in a broad form question without any showing
10 of good cause.

11 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's right. No
12 doubt about it.

13 MR. REASONER: Okay. Then I
14 respectfully submit this rule narrows the present
15 law.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, what I
17 would read this rule to mean or authorize, if I
18 was just reading it, is the broad form question,
19 the way it's worded, what Harry said, basically,
20 is the broad form question is, is the defendant
21 liable.

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: No.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And then only for
24 good cause does the charge talk about what goes
25 into that legally. And that's really what broad

1 -- you have in your mind what a broad form
2 question is, but it isn't defined anywhere.

3 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, the case law,
4 I think, has told us what we're talking about.
5 And there's no doubt about it that this is a shift
6 in emphasis because currently all of these are
7 permissible. Every one of them are permissible.

8 What we're telling the trial courts is that
9 there's a priority. The first one is the broad
10 form. Then upon a showing of good cause, you
11 don't have to submit the broad form. You could
12 submit it in one of three other ways. And then,
13 finally, it was my suggestion and we may not want
14 to adopt it, that only if required by the
15 substantive law may you submit it another way.

16 MR. REASONER: Well, Hadley, the way
17 you intend this rule, do you have to show good
18 cause to combine elements in a broad form
19 question?

20 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes. That's what it
21 says.

22 MR. REASONER: But under existing law
23 you do not, do you?

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's correct. In
25 fact, under existing law you don't have to have

1 good cause to do any of these. The trial court
2 has the discretion to do them all.

3 MR. JONES: Harry, would it solve your
4 problem --

5 MR. MCMAINS: Just take it out.

6 MR. JONES: -- to just take that
7 phrase out?

8 MR. REASONER: Yes. I would take it
9 out and I would take out the reference to
10 workmen's comp.

11 MR. MCMAINS: Let the record reflect
12 that I represent -- I do agree with it, that this
13 a a limitation on what we're trying to do.
14 Because I think it is very clear that concepts --
15 we keep trying to imply a lot of times what our
16 thinking is in negligence cases to other cases.

17 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Right.

18 MR. MCMAINS: And I know that -- I
19 think, what Hadley is talking about is he doesn't
20 like the idea of submitting brakes, lookout and
21 speed in the question as opposed to negligence.
22 That's really what he's talking about. But the
23 problem is that the term "combination of elements"
24 means something much broader than that, I think,
25 to most practitioners, particularly other folks

1 purely --

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Sure.

3 MR. MCMAINS: -- outside the tort
4 automobile accident cases. I think it's clear if
5 you take that out because it does look like you're
6 contrasting a broad form question with a
7 combination of elements that should require a
8 showing of good cause. You're contrasting it with
9 what broad form questions that are undefined. And
10 if we're trying to define it by negating what we
11 don't want it in it, it looks to me like what we
12 don't want in it is what should be in the second
13 paragraph and those are the things that we
14 listed. And I don't think that you would want to
15 exclude the ability to ask a broad form question
16 with a combination of elements as distinguished
17 from acts. And that's my concern and I agree with
18 you.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Justice Wallace.

20 JUSTICE WALLACE: Hadley, how do you
21 envision submitting a DTPA case, for instance,
22 where right now they're running 10 and 12 issues
23 to get a case submitted?,

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I'd think you would
25 probably have good cause to submit it under the

1 second portion here, or maybe this might be a case
2 required by the substantive law to submit more
3 narrowly.

4 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Well, now, we
5 have the first DTPA case that came up -- I can't
6 recall its name.

7 MR. MCMAINS: Spradley versus Williams
8 (phonetic).

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Spradley versus
10 Williams.

11 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: What?

12 MR. MCMAINS: Spradley versus
13 Williams.

14 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: But in that case,
15 you submit it in the terms of the statutory
16 prohibition which to me is the broad issue. But
17 you don't break that statutory thing down into --
18 because he did this and did this and did this.

19 Now, there may be five or six of those
20 statutory things, but it's broad if it tracks the
21 statute, and I think that's the law of deceptive
22 trade practice.

23 MR. MCMAINS: Right. But if you put
24 in this combination of elements, it may be that a
25 judge would be reluctant to include producing

1 cause in the same question. Whereas, I think you
2 want to encourage the ability to do that.

3 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: That's right. As
4 in a fraud case, one issue -- all of the elements
5 defined, in this and this, but one issue.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I move the
7 elimination of the "Only if required by the
8 substantive law" sentence in this draft, if that
9 has fallen by the way or is sinking, we ought to
10 vote on that. I think that was Franklin's. I'm
11 not sure what the motion is, if there is a
12 motion.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Hold on a minute.
14 Let's stay on one thing at a time. Now, we're
15 talking about questions containing a combination
16 of elements. Is there a motion to delete that
17 phrase?

18 MR. JONES: I so move, Mr. Chairman.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Moved by Franklin
20 Jones. Is there a second?

21 MR. MCMAINS: Second.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Second, Rusty
23 McMains. Favor, show by hands. Opposed? Okay.
24 It's unanimously voted that we strike "on
25 questions containing a combination of elements."

1 While we're on good cause, do we want to
2 require a showing of good cause to get limiting
3 instructions?

4 MR. JONES: No, sir.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This rule does that.

6 MR. LOW: We went through that before
7 because the philosophy was we're trying to give
8 the trial judge discretion and encourage him to
9 submit it as broad as possible. That's what we're
10 trying to do. My argument before was, then, why
11 impose good cause because he's going to say, well,
12 we've always done it that way and you've got to
13 show me something else before I can do it and I
14 don't know what good cause is, so I'll do it. So,
15 I would again not go with good cause but I got
16 voted down before.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there a motion to
18 delete "upon broad form questions accompanied by
19 limiting instructions" where it appears that that
20 can only be done for good cause. In other words,
21 that's right before on the questions containing a
22 combination of elements. I don't know whether
23 it's been discussed or not for everybody to
24 understand what the issue is but where it appears,
25 "upon broad questions, accompanied by limiting

1 instructions," where those words appear, you could
2 only do that having first shown good cause the way
3 this rule is written. And to me, the broad form
4 issue carries with it the thought of limiting
5 instructions whenever they are necessary.

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I don't think it
7 does at all.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay, Rusty.

9 MR. MCMAINS: Once again in negligence
10 cases, I think it is obvious what we are trying
11 to get at, which is in answering this question
12 consider only brakes, lookout, speed, et cetera,
13 on negligence question, that you ought not to
14 have to put that in. And you ought to be
15 encouraging them to do otherwise. The problem
16 is it assumes that we -- that there is some
17 generalized interpretation of what limiting
18 instructions mean as distinguished by
19 explanatory --

20 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Exactly.

21 MR. MCMAINS: -- which is not exactly
22 valid.

23 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, but you see
24 that's something that has crept into the practice,
25 though, once we adopted the amendment to Rule 277

1 back in 1973 and there is a difference between
2 them.

3 MR. MCMAINS: Correct. And I'm not
4 sure there is a recognized judicial distinction
5 among the class of instructions. That is an
6 explanatory instruction, and albeit if it has a
7 different office, it is nonetheless an explanatory
8 instruction and we deal in here with allowing
9 explanatory instructions that may be necessary.
10 And so, I mean, I think that's what Luke's -- I
11 know that was one of the complaints addressed in
12 the letter.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Exactly.

14 MR. MCMAINS: I understand what you're
15 saying.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think that all
17 instructions should be permitted that are proper
18 to enable a jury to render a verdict and that good
19 cause should not be a part of the instruction
20 practice for any instruction. Just -- to me, the
21 tail end of it, of this first paragraph, takes
22 care of all instructions and definitions.

23 MR. MCMAINS: What we're really
24 talking about is good cause for showing a
25 different type of submission other than broad form

1 questions or whatever instructions are necessary.

2 MR. LOW: Right.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

4 MR. MCMAINS: The only three types
5 that we're really looking at that are in current
6 use are broad form questions, specific questions,
7 which we have now just deleted altogether and a
8 general charge. If we don't authorize specific
9 questions at all, except implicitly through the
10 "whenever feasible" or whatever, then you
11 eliminate check lists by requiring a showing of
12 good cause, basically, and you eliminate general
13 charge except with the showing of good cause and
14 it seems to me we've covered --

15 (Off the record discussion
16 ensued.)

17

18 MR. BRANSON: I'd like to ask Justice
19 Pope and Justice Wallace whether or not they
20 perceive the last paragraph, the last sentence of
21 this paragraph on explanatory instructions, to
22 change existing case law on such instructions as
23 the doctor is not an insurer and mistakes of
24 judgment.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Frank, please hold

1 that until we're through talking about limiting
2 instructions because we need to get this resolved,
3 if you don't mind, and I will get to you on that.

4 MR. BRANSON: I'm not really talking
5 about changing the current law.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does it bear on the
7 limiting instruction issue, what you're doing? I
8 may not be understanding, Frank, where you're
9 coming from on that. Is yours a limiting
10 instruction point?

11 MR. BRANSON: Well, no, it's a general
12 explanatory instruction.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Right now
14 we're trying to determine whether or not this
15 committee wants to require a showing of good cause
16 to get limiting instructions to a broad issue.
17 Justice Pope.

18 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Now, limiting
19 instructions got in with this thing on account of
20 wide variances between the pleadings and the
21 proof. And, I think, even in a broad charge, if
22 you have a repetition which I don't think it would
23 be rare if we did, of the Scott case, where they
24 alleged A, B, C, D and E and didn't prove those
25 but they crept in evidence G, H, I and J. Now, I

1 think that would be an appropriate place even in a
2 broad charge for a limiting instruction for the
3 charge to say you are limited to A, B, C, D and
4 E. That would be good cause.

5 So, there is a difference between limiting
6 instruction and explanatory instruction.

7 Otherwise, we have a repetition of Scott where you
8 just submit it to them broadly and then you appeal
9 the case and you demonstrate, well, that wasn't
10 pled and there was an exception to its submission;
11 therefore, you have to reverse the case.

12 Now, how could it be corrected, by the trial
13 judge saying, jury, when you answer this, we go
14 hold you to just what's been pleaded. So, that
15 would be good cause. There may be a place there
16 for it, or the Court may submit good cause upon a
17 -- for good cause upon showing of good cause, may
18 submit it on a general charge. I don't know.
19 We're pretty close to the general charge.

20 But there may be a case -- I know there are
21 some people by agreement just submit it to the
22 jury, you know, little bitty cases, but there may
23 be a place for it in that case or for good cause,
24 a limiting instruction, and I don't know what to
25 say about the checklist form.

1 MR. LOW: Judge, but what does good
2 cause mean?

3 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Good reason.

4 MR. LOW: Which means much discretion
5 with the Judge anyway, so why put good cause there
6 that allows the Judge to do it? He's going to do
7 it if he's got reason anyhow.

8 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Because -- may I
9 speak to that?

10 MR. LOW: Sure.

11 PROFESSOR EDGAR: My thought on that
12 was this, Buddy, that it's just possible that the
13 Supreme Court might say to a trial judge that that
14 was not good cause. At least there is some basis
15 for review by the appellate court. You see, you
16 start off on the premise that you're supposed to
17 submit on broad form.

18 MR. LOW: Yes.

19 PROFESSOR EDGAR: And then the Court
20 realizes that there is some standard by which the
21 Court might be a judge from an appellate level if
22 they submit it any other way. If you don't put
23 good cause in there, then you're going to be right
24 where you are now and judges are just going to
25 submit them whatever way they want to.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: San Angelo Sam.

2 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I think the
3 -- what Rusty was saying a while ago about there's
4 only three ways to submit it, a general charge, a
5 broad form and specific questions.

6 When you take the first sentence, "In all
7 jury cases a court shall, whenever feasible" --
8 and that's the kicker right there -- "whenever
9 feasible, submit the cause upon broad form
10 questions." You don't need a good cause showing
11 that -- what Edgar is talking about because if you
12 submit it on a general charge and you shouldn't
13 have, it wasn't feasible. You're going to get
14 reversed. You understand? The next sentence just
15 needs to say, "However, the Court may submit the
16 cause upon a general charge," period.

17 Now, you have eliminated specific questions
18 totally except when it's not feasible to do it in
19 a broad form. And I would suppose the Supreme
20 Court is going to say in a deceptive trade
21 practice case not feasible, trespass to try a
22 title, comp.

23 You understand that "whenever feasible" has
24 got a purpose there, and I think what you want to
25 do is say, okay, submit this in broad form.

1 You've got permission to do it by the general
2 charge. You understand. And then all the rest of
3 it is surplus. You get the last sentence to give
4 instructions, explanatory instructions,
5 definitions, might include limited, if feasible.
6 That's what the Supreme Court will tell us, what
7 is feasible and not.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Frank Branson.

9 MR. BRANSON: Let me ask you: Would
10 it perhaps assist trial practitioners and trial
11 courts if we're going to leave the good cause in
12 if we put for good cause shown rather than just
13 for good cause? That way you get into the record
14 what the good cause is and allows the trial judge
15 to make an informed decision, but further allows
16 the party advocating the other side of the
17 proposition an opportunity to evaluate the merit
18 of their position.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there any
20 objection to inserting -- if we're going to leave
21 in the concept for good cause, inserting the words
22 "shown of record"?

23 JUSTICE WALLACE: Are we going to add
24 shown or as stated on the record as shown might
25 be? You've got to search directly to find it.

1 MR. BRANSON: All right. How about as
2 stated on the record?

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

4 MR. LOW: Let me answer Hadley's
5 question posed to me.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

7 MR. LOW: I think the Supreme Court is
8 going to look at really the question of whether
9 there is a fair submission. And I don't think
10 they are going to be confined to just specifically
11 this. You know, they've got pretty broad powers
12 and if they think that it was not really a fair
13 submission of the issues raised by the pleadings
14 and so forth, I think what they are going to look
15 at rather than necessarily having to hang their
16 hat on the wording of good cause, but maybe I'm
17 wrong. I'll say no more.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. How many feel
19 that limiting instructions should be permitted
20 only on showing good cause on the record? How
21 many feel the other way, that limiting
22 instructions should be available as are
23 explanatory instructions whenever they enable a
24 jury to reach a verdict?

25 MR. JONES: Mr. Chairman?

1 PROFESSOR EDGAR: What you-all have
2 done, you've -- well, go ahead Frank.

3 MR. JONES: Let's get a reading on how
4 many folks would go with Sam Sparks' suggestion.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, that's what
6 I'm getting to, Franklin. I'm taking this
7 sentence that he's discussing one part at a time.

8 MR. JONES: It seems to me like you
9 just structuralized that.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, one part at a
11 time.

12 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I'd like to
13 hear Judge Wallace's thoughts about the term
14 "whenever feasible." That term, to me, covers
15 good cause and instructions or anything else.

16 MR. REASONER: May I say one thing on
17 that?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir, Harry.
19 And then, Justice Wallace, you can give that some
20 thought.

21 MR. REASONER: The reason I would
22 disagree with that is that we know it's feasible
23 to submit anything on a general charge because,
24 you know, you have Federal Courts that submit
25 complex --

1 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): But you've
2 got an instruction to do it broad form. You don't
3 have an instruction to do it general charge.
4 You've got an instruction to do it broad form,
5 whenever feasible. You've got permission to do a
6 general charge.

7 MR. REASONER: And when is it you
8 would have permission to do it general charge?

9 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): You've just
10 got permission.

11 MR. REASONER: Well, that's what I
12 mean. You just say do it whenever you want to.

13 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Whenever
14 feasible.

15 MR. REASONER: It's always feasible
16 submitted on a general charge.

17 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Good.
18 That's good.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's take them one
20 at a time here. The limiting instructions issue
21 I'd like to dispose of, and then we're going to go
22 to the last sentence which I think we've already
23 got a consensus on, and we'll come back to whether
24 or not good cause should be required to submit on
25 a general charge. And we're changing subjects in

1 several ways. Hadley.

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: As I understand,
3 what Luke is now -- Rusty.

4 MR. MCMAINS: Luke, if I may, as I
5 recollect the meeting in the Supreme Court, the
6 reason for the insertion of good cause was as a
7 discouragement to do it any other way for the
8 reason that the current rule has good cause to
9 submit it on a general charge and the courts won't
10 do it. We know that.

11 So that the thesis, I think, that we operated
12 on was that since you can't get a general charge
13 now in any trial court when anybody opposes it
14 because you've got to have a showing of good cause
15 and there isn't any trial judge that's going to do
16 that, we know by experience, that if you keep the
17 same test, then they also are going to be
18 reluctant to try and do anything other than the
19 broad form questions. That, at least, was the
20 thesis, I think, when we started.

21 MR. JONES: I disagree with that, Mr.
22 Chairman.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Franklin Jones.

24 MR. JONES: The rationale in the
25 subcommittee and as reported to this committee and

1 which, as I recall, this committee adopted was, we
2 wanted to liberalize the Court's option to use
3 general charge. Consequently, we took the old
4 language of the old rule which says "for good
5 cause shown subject to review" and deleted it and
6 substituted the language simply "for good cause."

7 And I must disagree with my friend Rusty that
8 we were trying to discourage entirely the use of
9 general charge. We were not. And there are
10 occasions when we want the trial courts to use a
11 general charge and that was the consensus of this
12 committee when we adopted 277 over in the Court's
13 chambers.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Certainly, the
15 committee voted that for good cause a general
16 charge should be considered by trial judges to be
17 available in Texas, and there was no doubt about
18 that, and it was not to be as available as a broad
19 form because broad form was to be the preference
20 in all cases. And that's the way we wound up the
21 first session on your report, as I remember it,
22 Franklin, and then went back to the drawing board
23 with some of these, and now we're getting down to
24 the specifics.

25 Just what do you have to show good cause

1 for? The committee has consistently taken a
2 position that to submit a general charge, good
3 cause had to be shown. Now, there is dissent
4 about that and Franklin is in that dissent. He
5 would like for the general charge to be available
6 -- just as available as a broad form submission,
7 but that's not where this committee is or has been
8 up to now by way of consensus.

9 So, there's a difference between the
10 availability -- we have, as a committee, been
11 intending to propose -- there's a difference in
12 the availability of a general charge and a broad
13 issue charge. General charge is not as available
14 to the trial judge. And I think that Sam has
15 stated it to some extent there that if we say
16 "whenever feasible," that clearly indicates
17 signals of a disposition or favoring of the broad
18 charge over anything else. But we can only get
19 these things resolved one issue at a time.

20 MR. BRANSON: I'm not sure as I
21 look --

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And we're changing
23 -- let me -- I want to get back to whether or not
24 -- what's going to be the test for getting a
25 limiting instruction. Is it going to be good

1 cause, or is it going to be if that limiting
2 instruction enables the jury to render a verdict,
3 if it's a proper instruction that enables a jury
4 to render a verdict. That's the issue we need to
5 decide right now. Okay, Hadley Edgar.

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: No, I'll yield to
7 Judge Pope.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge Pope.

9 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Well, there is
10 someone ahead of me, but I will say this: Why
11 don't we resolve this limiting instruction
12 business by dropping down there to the last
13 sentence right above the second paragraph so that
14 it would read this way: "In submitting any case,
15 the Court shall submit such limiting or
16 explanatory instructions and definitions."
17 They're different things. They serve different
18 purposes. And a judge is going to show a little
19 bit of sense, and that takes care of the
20 limiting.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. That doesn't
22 take care of the issue that's on the table,
23 though.

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: No, it doesn't take
25 care of the issue of which I'm concerned.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The issue on the
2 table is -- is the basis on which you get a
3 limiting instruction going to be good cause shown
4 or enable the jury -- proper instruction that
5 enables the jury to render a verdict. Now, Judge,
6 see right in the center, that underlying language
7 is a good cause basis.

8 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Okay. I
9 understand that. I don't see any reason that you
10 should have to show good cause to have a limiting
11 instruction to a jury just so they won't go off
12 here and take into consideration unpled material
13 any more than you have to show good cause for an
14 explanatory instruction. Well, it's just to help
15 enable the the jury to reach a verdict.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Hadley Edgar,
17 rebuttal?

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, with some
19 trepidation, Judge Pope, I make the following
20 remarks: It seems to me that a limiting
21 instruction is really in the nature of a special
22 issue. That is, you are confining the jury and
23 directing the jury in answering this question to
24 consider only brake, speed and lookout. Now, that
25 is a theory of recovery or part of a theory of

1 recovery or a part of the theory of defense.

2 Therefore, that is part of the litigant's case.

3 An explanatory instruction, on the other
4 hand, is an instruction that enables the jury to
5 render a verdict. And that -- and I think Rusty
6 used this term one time and it's for this purpose
7 I certainly think it's adequate. Explanatory
8 instructions belong to everybody. Issues belong
9 to the litigant. And limiting instructions have a
10 much more substantially different purpose in the
11 charge than explanatory instructions do. And,
12 therefore, it's for that reason that a limiting
13 instruction in order to preserve error to an
14 alleged defect in a limiting instruction, a party
15 preserves error as if it were an issue as
16 distinguished from it being an instruction.

17 And so it seems to me that they are different
18 and that they should be treated differently. And
19 if you simply say that such limiting instructions
20 shall be submitted and that they have the dignity
21 or the same prominence in the charge as an
22 explanatory instruction, then you have really
23 eliminated the basic purpose in how you preserve
24 error to them, and that's just contrary to what I
25 think ought to be done.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge Pope, did you
2 have a reply to that?

3 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I'm not sure I
4 followed everything that you were saying. If I
5 want to prove a nuisance case and it's got certain
6 elements, all I've got to do is, do you find from
7 the preponderance of the evidence that the
8 defendant maintained a nuisance? All right.
9 That's his issue. Now, the explanatory
10 instruction that he owns, not the world, is the
11 definition that says this is what a nuisance is.
12 It's got this and this and this. The same thing
13 about fraud; the same thing about statute of
14 limitations; the same thing about trespass to try
15 title; one issue and all of the elements. That's
16 the explanatory instruction and that belongs to
17 the plaintiff. He is entitled to that.

18 MR. BRANSON: Statute of limitations
19 belongs to the defendant, doesn't it?

20 MR. McMAINS: The discovery rule
21 belongs to you.

22 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I'm talking about
23 adverse positions, is what I was thinking about.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty and then San
25 Angelo Sam.

1 MR. MCMAINS: Well, I guess my -- what
2 I was really proposing is -- and personally as I
3 perceive the cases, the word "limiting
4 instructions" in the current rules do not appear.
5 They don't exist in the current rules. They're
6 only in the case rules. They are, in fact -- I
7 mean, basically, as I -- in the current case law,
8 as I perceive it, everything is either an issue
9 and now a question, an instruction or definition.
10 It doesn't matter -- I mean, because that's all
11 they are. You're either defining something,
12 explaining something, and the limitation is
13 nonetheless, in my judgment, an explanation. I
14 think all limiting instructions, if you were to
15 follow set theory, are within the set of
16 explanatory instructions. Even explanatory
17 instructions are not in the current rules, just
18 instructions.

19 Now, if you want to take out explanatory and
20 just say such instructions and definitions as
21 shall be proper to eliminate this distinction, I
22 don't think we should be emphasizing limiting
23 instructions, requiring or not requiring good
24 cause to give limiting instructions. The only
25 function of instruction and/or definition should

1 be to help the jury get to the right result under
2 the substantive law.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right.

4 MR. MCMAINS: And it doesn't matter
5 whether that's because of the state of pleadings
6 or whether that's because of the state of
7 substantive law. And I share Hadley's concern
8 about emphasizing it by delineating limiting
9 instructions which would be presumed to be, I
10 believe, by a lot of trial courts, a codification
11 of what the courts have been referring to as
12 limiting instructions. And I don't want to
13 emphasize that either because I think that does
14 detract from our purpose.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me see if this
16 gets at it: If we delete the good cause
17 requirement for limiting instruction and then
18 strike explanatory out of the last sentence so it
19 says that "in submitting any case, the Court shall
20 submit such instructions and definitions as shall
21 be proper to enable the jury to render a verdict,"
22 that was your suggestion, I think, was it not,
23 Rusty, that you not use the word "explanatory" or
24 "limiting"?

25 MR. BRANSON: If you do that, you're

1 going to open the door for all kinds of
2 instructions.

3 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): It's my turn
4 next.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. I'm sorry,
6 Sam, it is your turn.

7 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): All right.
8 We hashed this out once before and we did it on a
9 no evidence point. If you play it lookout, brakes
10 and speed and you've got no evidence of lookout,
11 brakes and speed and you've got evidence of
12 something else, you're going to get reversed.
13 Whether there's a limiting instruction in there or
14 not, you've done away with the other appellate
15 points.

16 I think we need to keep the word "explanatory
17 instruction" in there, and then to get this down
18 to where we can handle it, I'd like to make a
19 motion. That is, that 277 read as follows: "In
20 all jury cases the Court shall whenever feasible
21 submit the cause upon broad form questions. The
22 Court may submit the same -- or the cause upon a
23 general charge. In submitting any case, the Court
24 shall submit such explanatory instructions and
25 definitions as shall be proper to enable the jury

1 to render a verdict." That's my motion.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there a second?

3 MR. MCMAINS: Second.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Further discussion?

5 MR. MCMAINS: I didn't understand all
6 the rules.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, here's what it
8 does. It starts out -- the first sentence is the
9 same. The second sentence, you would strike
10 "however for good cause" out of the proposal and
11 start with a capital T, "The Court may submit the
12 same -- the cause upon a general charge," period.
13 Then you would strike everything down to "in
14 submitting any case," and you would leave the last
15 sentence as it's written. So the first sentence
16 is intact and the last sentence intact. "The
17 element of good cause" would be eliminated from
18 the second one, and the only thing that you would
19 have there would be "general charge." You would
20 not have the other types of submissions
21 mentioned. Justice Pope.

22 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Of course, it is
23 no secret that I believe in the broad charge, but
24 now let me tell you what we are doing here now.

25 And we may be coming out a little bit foolish. We

1 say in the first sentence that it shall be a broad
2 form charge --

3 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Whenever
4 feasible.

5 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: -- whenever
6 feasible. Now, that's good. And then in the next
7 one we say the Court may -- it's optional -- but
8 we say the Court may submit it on a general
9 charge. And is that the only alternative?

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

11 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): No.
12 Whenever feasible, you've got somewhere that you
13 can answer specific questions.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's the only
15 alternative in Sam's proposal to a broad issue as
16 a general charge.

17 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: That's right.
18 That's the only alternative. I would say this
19 that --

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's stated.

21 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: -- I'm equally as
22 -- for a member of the veteran jury charge thing
23 that's meeting on the floor right above us as I am
24 on this committee but they are having -- we are
25 having our final meeting today and tomorrow and we

1 haven't written that thing upon the basis of what
2 you said, that we had passed on this thing in
3 April, I think it was. And if we outlaw the
4 option of a checklist form or the option of
5 something else, limiting instruction, well, we've
6 got to start over and rewrite that book.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge, no, the last
8 sentence does not outlaw. The last sentence
9 permits limiting instructions. It does not outlaw
10 limiting instructions. It simply reduces the
11 burden to get them from showing a good cause to
12 whatever -- what enables a jury to reach a
13 verdict. Now, I don't --

14 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, it seems to me
15 that --

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sam, would you
17 accept the insertion as Judge Pope had suggested
18 in the last sentence of the word "limiting," so it
19 would say, "In submitting any cause, the Court
20 shall submit such limiting or explanatory
21 instructions"? I know Rusty doesn't want that,
22 but --

23 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): My problem
24 is that we're trying to do away with appeals for
25 preponderance -- I mean, against the great weight

1 of preponderance of the evidence and things --
2 we're trying to get down to no evidence.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No, that's not
4 right. That doesn't have anything to do with
5 this.

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's not what
7 we're talking about here, Sam.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Not at all.

9 PROFESSOR EDGAR: What your proposal
10 does is, the trial Judge sees the rule that you
11 proposed and says I've only got two options; I
12 either submit broad form or a general charge.

13 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I disagree
14 with that -- but the words "when feasible."

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes, but you see
16 you're not giving the Court any guidance at all.

17 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: That's right.

18 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): All right.

19 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Just put yourself in
20 the minds of the trial judge.

21 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Then I'll
22 tell you how to satisfy that if you're going to do
23 that. Take out the permissive general charge.
24 Just drop that and say, "whenever feasible
25 submitted as a broad form question." Now, it may

1 be -- it may be you get a general charge. The
2 Court says, okay, that was feasible; that was not
3 feasible. You may need specific questions. You
4 know, that's something on the type of case you're
5 litigating.

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: But you're giving
7 the trial court no direction about what the Court
8 might -- when it's feas -- or what other options
9 are available to it other than a broad form or a
10 general charge. That's all you've told the trial
11 judge.

12 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I even asked
13 you, Hadley, if you took out the permissive -- the
14 Court may give a general charge, take that out.
15 You drop back up to the top and just say, "In all
16 jury cases the Court shall whenever feasible
17 submit the case upon broad form questions,"
18 period. Then you drop all the way to the bottom
19 and say, "submitting any cause, the Court shall
20 submit explanatory instructions."

21 Now, you haven't given them just two
22 choices. You've told them, submit it broad form,
23 when feasible. Sometimes it's not feasible
24 because you've got to have specific questions,
25 trespass to try title or whatever. On the other

1 hand, you could still have a general charge. You
2 know, you tell me you're the professor. I'm just
3 trying to get it down to what we're really trying
4 to do.

5 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, what I'm
6 saying is that the trial judge and the lawyers, it
7 seems to me, need to have some guidance to what
8 form of submission --

9 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): But we have
10 Lemos versus Montez. We have a Supreme Court that
11 gives us directives. We have fraud, we know the
12 elements. We have deceptive trade practice that
13 has to be submitted. That's --

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm going to have to
15 get a consensus on this. As we try to take this
16 whole paragraph from one end to the other, it just
17 -- you know, we keep changing subjects. Let me
18 get a consensus.

19 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I was not
20 changing my motion. I was asking a question for
21 my information, what do we do, in your opinion, if
22 we delete the permissive sentence, "the Court may
23 submit upon a general charge."

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Rusty, I'm
25 going to call on you, and let me get a consensus.

1 How many think good cause should be shown before
2 you could get a limiting instruction?

3 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I don't
4 think that's your question. Have you beaten your
5 wife enough until you're tired of it? I don't
6 like your question.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I'm sure you
8 don't, but -- we're either going -- we've got to
9 get this rule --

10 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): You're
11 asking me, do I have to have good cause to show a
12 limiting instruction. I'm telling you I don't
13 want a limiting instruction, a good cause or
14 anything else.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I know it, Sam, but
16 I'm trying to get a -- take them one step at a
17 time. If we're going to have limiting
18 instructions in this rule, if we're going to use
19 the term, are we going to have it up in the part
20 that requires good cause or are we going to have
21 it down in the last sentence if we have it at all,
22 to enable the jury to render a verdict? Let me
23 see a consensus on that, please.

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, let me just
25 say one thing in favor of it, Luke. Limiting

1 instruction tells the jury that it can only
2 consider certain parts of the theory of recovery
3 or defense, and you've got to have good cause to
4 get that to the jury in some form. You've got to
5 have evidence on it, you've got to have pleading
6 on it. You just can't -- it's part of an issue
7 and it's got -- it's got to be based on good
8 cause. I'm not talking about the form list
9 submission. I'm talking about submitting the
10 concept of limiting instruction to the jury.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's what enabling
12 the jury to render a verdict -- Harry.

13 MR. REASONER: Well, you know, I would
14 really like to urge that we consider Rusty's
15 suggestion that we simply go to saying
16 instructions as shall be proper to enable the jury
17 to render a verdict, I mean --

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is that a motion?

19 MR. REASONER: Yes. I move that we do
20 that. That's what the case law -- well, yes, I
21 make that motion and let me say why I think we
22 should --

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

24 MR. REASONER: The more we talk about
25 trying to conceptualize the difference between

1 limiting instructions and explanatory
2 instructions, it seems to me we're just creating
3 new categories to argue over because at least in
4 my mind, there is no definition -- there is no way
5 to determine whether any particular instructions
6 -- for example, when you were pointing at --

7 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Are you
8 moving to amend my motion by deleting the word
9 "explanatory"?

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In effect, yes.

11 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Well, if
12 that's what he's doing, I'll accept it. But if he
13 just wants to sit here and talk and eat up my
14 lunch hour, then, you know --

15 MR. REASONER: No, you're right under
16 the Robert's Rules of Procedure, I'm out of
17 order. I think technically you have the right to
18 call a question on your motion before we discuss
19 it.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The only other thing
21 is we have eliminated -- be sure that everybody
22 understands. We have eliminated that -- or did
23 you -- you did not change your motion to take out
24 "the Court may submit the cause upon a general
25 charge," did you, Sam? That's still in your

1 motion?

2 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): It's still
3 in there and I wanted somebody to give me a --
4 some feedback on -- have you eliminated a case
5 that has to be submitted upon specific questions?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty.

7 MR. MCMAINS: My observation actually
8 goes back almost to the threshold. To be
9 perfectly honest with you -- and maybe Dorsaneo or
10 Hadley can figure out something -- but I can't
11 think of a case that can't be submitted on a broad
12 form question. Now, I mean, I'm not saying that
13 there's -- that if you put enough instructions in
14 there -- and again we say broad form questions --
15 I don't see any -- I don't know of any case
16 because in Federal Court, they do it all the
17 time. You know, they do it on a general charge
18 which may actually be a form of broad form
19 question.

20 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's exactly what
21 it is. That is one big question.

22 MR. MCMAINS: All I'm saying is if
23 what we are trying to do is to force the Court to
24 ask broad form questions and keep the book intact,
25 can't we do that by telling them that they've got

1 to submit it in broad form questions, period, and
2 that they will give what instructions are
3 necessary to enable the jury -- are proper to
4 enable the jury -- explanatory instructions and
5 definitions and that when they do that, it's not
6 going to be objectionable, that it's a general
7 charge or that something more narrowly wasn't
8 asked.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Are you suggesting
10 that Sam's motion be amended to just include the
11 first and last sentences of the first paragraph
12 and to delete everything in between?

13 MR. MCMAINS: That "whenever feasible"
14 be taken out.

15 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Mr. Chairman?

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me get done here
17 and then I'll get to Justice Pope.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Mr. Chairman?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Why don't we break
20 for lunch? Justice Pope.

21 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Let's take a
22 break to eat.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Chief Justice Pope,
24 should we just go ahead and take our lunch break
25 and then get back to this after lunch? How many

1 feel that's a good thing to do? Judge Pope.

2 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I'll temporarily
3 yield the floor since you had recognized me. I'm
4 always hard to get.

5

6

7

(Recess - lunch.

8

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're ready to
10 proceed with the debate on Rule 277, as proposed.
11 I apologize for there being too few people here
12 but we need to get on with our business so we
13 should shut the door and proceed. Okay. Sam,
14 would you restate your motion so we can have it on
15 the floor for debate?

16 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I think what
17 would be better is if I just withdraw my motion,
18 if possible, and defer to Franklin Jones. He's
19 the committee person, so I'll pull the motion.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. The
21 chair recognizes Mr. Franklin Jones.

22 MR. JONES: Mr. Chairman, I move the
23 adoption of the following language for the first
24 paragraph of Rule 277: "In all jury cases the
25 Court shall whenever feasible submit the cause

1 upon broad form questions," period. "In
2 submitting any case, the Court shall submit such
3 instructions and definitions as shall be proper to
4 enable the jury to render a verdict," period.

5 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I'll second
6 that.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Moved and seconded.
8 Any further discussion? Those in favor show by
9 hands.

10 MR. JONES: I have another -- just one
11 other change which I have made.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Excuse
13 me.

14 MR. JONES: If you will turn to the
15 last paragraph in the Rule on page 3, and I would
16 move that after the word "answers," there be
17 placed a period and the rest of the language in
18 that paragraph stricken.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me take it one
20 paragraph at a time --

21 MR. JONES: All right.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- without trying
23 to bunch those together.

24 MR. JONES: I'm back to my motion on
25 the first paragraph.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. The first
2 paragraph only, is there discussion on that
3 proposal?

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: May I just ask a
5 question?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir, Hadley.

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I just want us to
8 think now about adopting this provision. As it is
9 now worded, assuming that the Judge determines it
10 is not feasible, what guidance, then, is the Court
11 given as to an alternate form of submission?
12 Well, obviously not given any guidance and I just
13 want us to think about whether or not we are
14 really creating some problems that will take a
15 long time to resolve.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty.

17 MR. MCMAINS: Of course, my answer to
18 that is that you shouldn't give them the option by
19 deleting "whenever feasible."

20 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I agree with
21 that.

22 MR. MCMAINS: Because if you delete
23 "whenever feasible," then you're telling them
24 they have got it broadly submitted. And I come
25 back to the same problem that in all of our

1 discussions I have yet to visualize a lawsuit that
2 cannot be submitted on one or more broadly asked
3 questions. And since it's questions in the
4 plural, the fact that it requires two or three
5 questions as opposed to one, just doesn't seem to
6 me to be impediment.

7 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Mr. Chairman?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir, Judge
9 Pope.

10 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: We have spent, I
11 suppose, 50 years thinking, when we sit around a
12 table like this, of those kinds of actions that
13 lend themselves to this type of thinking, and it
14 always winds up a personal injury or a death
15 case. But out there, there are 434 bodies of law
16 other than negligence.

17 Now, in the construction business, for
18 example, and there's only 14 percent of the cases
19 that are negligence cases and about 30 percent of
20 the cases, that are filed are business cases and
21 about the same number are divorce cases.

22 But let's take a construction case. Take
23 Black Lake that was decided 10 or 12 years ago.
24 It was a case that involved a long pipeline and it
25 involved hundreds of thousands of dollars. The

1 lawsuit itself involved something like \$900,000
2 worth of claims. And what happened the first 10
3 miles on the pipeline involved a change of plans
4 by the owner of the pipeline, and the next 20
5 miles it was bad weather and act of God. And then
6 for another 10 or 12 miles, it was the demand by
7 the pipeline company that he put on two crews to
8 work instead of one crew to work.

9 What happened at one end of the pipeline was
10 one kind of a lawsuit and then there was another.
11 And that was submitted to the jury on a whole lot
12 too many issues but the point is, that wasn't a
13 one- or two- or three-issue case. There were
14 about seven or eight or nine or ten different
15 lawsuits between the same two parties on the same
16 pipeline.

17 Now, I know that it can be said, well, there
18 are broad issues there on fact. All of this is my
19 way of asking if we do not want to leave to the
20 discretion of the judge a checklist. I can
21 remember when I was a trial judge and I had a case
22 like that, and back in those early days, I had
23 listed just by a few words and then I had yes, no,
24 yes, no, yes, no, went down the whole page. That
25 was a check list.

1 Now, when we think in terms of what we always
2 think of, we say, oh, we don't need a check list.
3 But there are lawsuits out there that you've got
4 to have a checklist in order to make it
5 intelligible to the jury. So, I think whether we
6 want -- I don't know whether we want to say that
7 that's an alternative. I really liked the rule
8 that we had before we came in here this morning
9 and the one that we had -- except for that part on
10 questions containing a combination of elements.
11 That came out.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any other debate on
13 the motion that's on the floor?

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Mr. Chairman, I'd
15 like to speak in favor of Franklin Jones'
16 suggestion, basically, because I think we will
17 never be able to define for each and every case
18 that's going to come up, the breadth of the broad
19 form issues. It really is a matter of attitude
20 and custom. It's now come to the point of saying
21 it should be submitted as broadly as it feasibly
22 can be submitted to submit the case fairly.

23 And the idea of a checklist is not to me
24 incompatible with the idea of -- with broad form
25 questions. It's just a matter of A's and B's and

1 C's rather than ones and twos and threes. It's a
2 matter of form. The checklist does suggest -- it
3 does, because of our history, separate and
4 distinct, and that makes me bothered because it
5 gets us back pointed in what I believe is, in fact
6 -- and I've been convinced principally by your
7 work, Judge Pope -- as the wrong direction.

8 So I would say let's keep it simple and it
9 will work as well as it can work. What we've been
10 doing over the last several months is crossing out
11 a lot of this complexity that's caused trouble. I
12 think we're better off just taking the simple
13 approach, recognizing that broad form questions --
14 we couldn't really devise a definition that would
15 be completely satisfactory.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anything new? Frank
17 Branson.

18 MR. BRANSON: What if you put a little
19 parenthesis in there and say, "broad form shall
20 include general charge and on some occasions
21 checklists"?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anything else?

23 MR. BRANSON: Hadley is right. I want
24 a general charge probably as much as Franklin
25 does. But there are going to be some issues just

1 like Justice Pope indicated where the true general
2 charge is not going to work and the average trial
3 judge doesn't have the experience of the judges on
4 this committee in dealing with jury charges. And
5 if you don't give them a little bit of guidance, I
6 fear the appellate courts are going to be clogged
7 with our action today for the next few years.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anything else?

9 Those in favor of the motion show by -- Did you
10 want to speak again, Rusty, excuse me?

11 MR. MCMAINS: The only concern that I
12 have is when we say -- and I do share to some
13 extent Hadley's concern in terms of
14 characterization of broad form questions, and
15 didn't you say "whenever feasible," but then you
16 -- you leave out any options. If you're not
17 willing to take the "whenever feasible" out, I
18 would prefer to move it to say broad form
19 questions to the extent feasible to indicate that
20 we are trying to get the broad form questions.
21 Obviously, what form they take in their broadness
22 is what should be determined based on
23 feasibility --

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes.

25 MR. MCMAINS: -- rather than

1 characterising broad form questions different from
2 checklists, general charge, et cetera.

3 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That might be the
4 solution.

5 MR. MCMAINS: And that way we've given
6 them a command to submit them as broadly to the
7 extent feasible.

8 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: How would that
9 read, now?

10 MR. MCMAINS: It would just say "in
11 all the jury cases the Court shall submit the
12 cause upon broad form questions to the extent
13 feasible."

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do you accept that
15 change, Franklin?

16 MR. JONES: Hadley, is that all right
17 with you?

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Let me -- let's do
19 something else. While we're just sitting here
20 trying to improve this thing at one fell swoop,
21 rather than use the term "broad form question" --
22 because when you think of broad form questions,
23 kind of of the first thing that comes to your mind
24 is Lemos versus Montez. That's a negligence case,
25 and we're trying to get a form that would work for

1 all kinds of cases.

2 So, why don't we just simply say something to
3 the effect that in all jury questions -- in all
4 jury cases, the Court shall submit questions to
5 the jury as broadly as possible -- shall submit
6 questions to the jury broadly to the extent
7 possible, or something like that.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Broad form questions
9 has now got a meaning.

10 PROFESSOR EDGAR: But only in a
11 negligence case.

12 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Oh, no.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, no it has a
14 meaning in every -- oh, no.

15 MR. MCMAINS: My concerns about as
16 broad as possible is that it gives rise to the new
17 form of objection. Your issue ain't as broad as
18 mine is.

19 PROFESSOR EDGAR: All right. I'll
20 withdraw my comment. I'll withdraw my comment.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Franklin, is the
22 suggested change okay, in all jury cases the
23 Court --

24 MR. MCMAINS: "In all jury cases the
25 Court shall submit the cause upon broad form

1 questions to the extent feasible."

2 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Now, go on with
3 the rest of that paragraph.

4 MR. MCMAINS: The rest of the
5 paragraph "in submitting any case" --

6 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Wait a minute
7 now. All right.

8 MR. MCMAINS: -- "the court shall
9 submit such instructions and definitions as shall
10 be proper to enable the jury to render a
11 verdict."

12 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Okay.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is that your motion
14 Franklin?

15 MR. JONES: Yes, sir. I will accept
16 that amendment, Mr. Chairman.

17 MR. BRANSON: I'll second it.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Those in
19 favor show by hands. Those opposed?

20 MR. JONES: One other change, Mr.
21 Chairman, I would like to move.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There was one
23 opposed. Let me see by hands again, those that
24 were for. I'm sorry to have you hold your hands
25 up. Just a second. 18 for and one against.

1 MR. LOW: In connection with this, I'd
2 like to make a motion that we just not consider
3 this at the next meeting.

4 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I second that
5 one.

6 MR. JONES: Mr. Chairman, I have
7 another motion on Rule 277 and that is in the last
8 paragraph of the Rule on page 3 of our booklet,
9 the next to the last line after the word
10 "answers," a period be inserted and the remainder
11 of that sentence be deleted.

12 MR. ADAMS: Second.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, that language
14 was put in when the broad issue language came in
15 to encourage judges to use broad issues and not be
16 fearful that if they did use broad issues with
17 instructions, that they would be constantly
18 subject to review for comment. And that "but the
19 Court's charge shall not be objectionable on the
20 ground," that is to facilitate broad issue
21 submission and support it.

22 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): But what
23 you're doing, you've already taken out the word
24 "explanatory" in the first paragraph and given the
25 courts full instruction and power. Why do you

1 need to repeat it here and limit it to an
2 explanatory instruction.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, "explanatory"
4 should come out --

5 PROFESSOR EDGAR: The word
6 "explanatory" should be removed.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- of the last
8 line. But this language is supportive of the
9 simplification process that we just enhanced by
10 passing 277.

11 MR. JONES: I feel it is -- that last
12 phrase does not --

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do you think that
14 the Court's charge should be objectionable if it
15 incidentally constitutes a comment?

16 MR. JONES: I think if you read what
17 I've left in there -- let me just read it.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

19 MR. JONES: "The Court shall not in
20 its charge comment directly on the weight of the
21 evidence or advise a jury of the effect of their
22 answers. But the Court's charge shall not be
23 objectionable on the ground that it incidentally
24 constitutes a comment on the weight of the
25 evidence or advises a jury of the effect of their

1 answers," period.

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes. It's got a
3 problem, though.

4 MR. MCMAINS: That doesn't explain
5 what incidentally means.

6 MR. JONES: I don't think that last
7 phrase does it any better.

8 PROFESSOR EDGAR: But, you see, there
9 are some instructions that may not properly be a
10 part of the Court's charge, and it's only those
11 that are properly a part of it that are going to
12 be saved.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Well, the
14 motion is to delete the words in the last two
15 lines "where it is properly a part of an
16 explanatory instruction or definition." We can go
17 back and take out "explanatory," if we leave
18 that.

19 MR. SPIVEY: That cleans it up. It
20 looks to me like that's an improvement.

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, but now, stop
22 and think about it, though, Broadus. Let's assume
23 that defense counsel wants an instruction that
24 doctors are not insurers of medical care.

25 MR. BRANSON: Shoot the son of a

1 bitch.

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: You see that -- if
3 you just stop it where you say "but the Court's
4 charge shall not be objectionable on the ground
5 that it incidentally constitutes a comment on the
6 weight of the evidence or advise the jury for the
7 effect of their answer," then that would be
8 proper; it wouldn't be objectionable. Because the
9 limitation here where it is properly a part of an
10 instruction or definition is what saves you. So,
11 I don't -- I think you want to leave that there.

12 MR. BRANSON: I think, specifically,
13 Franklin, that was put in there at the other
14 hearing to take care of the deceptive trade
15 practice problems, too, where it would be a
16 requested instruction telling the effect of
17 Trebler (phonetic) which is up in the current body
18 of law, not a proper instruction, but without this
19 might be.

20 MR. JONES: Well, let's take out
21 "explanatory," then.

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes. That needs to
23 be removed.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. If we
25 take out "explanatory," is the rest of it -- is

1 the consensus we leave the rest of it, just take
2 out "explanatory"?

3 MR. JONES: I'll accept that
4 amendment.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Anyone object
6 to that? There is no objection. So we would need
7 to take out the word "explanatory" in the last
8 line of the proposed rule and --

9 MR. SPIVEY: Just the word
10 "explanatory," Luke?

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

12 MR. SPIVEY: Hadn't we better do that
13 by motion?

14 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): We've
15 already got it in a motion and Gilbert seconded
16 it.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I've got a
18 consensus and no one objected. All in favor, show
19 by hands. Opposed?

20 JUSTICE WALLACE: Can I ask one
21 question?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir, please.

23 JUSTICE WALLACE: I thought I heard
24 somebody say down there on this addition to the
25 first sentence, broad form issues to the extent

1 feasible, something about rendering a verdict.
2 Was that part of the motion? Was that entered in
3 or not?

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No, Judge.

5 JUSTICE WALLACE: Okay. I wanted to
6 make sure if it was that I got it.

7 MR. MCMAINS: That was the second
8 sentence, Judge.

9 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Is the language here
10 on page 3, the fourth line -- fifth line up, where
11 it says, "but the Court's charge is," is that
12 plural in the current rules? That should be
13 singular, shouldn't it?

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It should be
15 singular.

16 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): That's a
17 typo.

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, I don't know
19 whether it is or not.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's singular.

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: All right. That
22 should be eliminated, shouldn't it?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right. That
24 should be dropped, texturally.

25 MR. BRANSON: Before we leave this

1 section, could I get an answer of the question I
2 asked earlier of Justices Pope and Wallace, and
3 that is, whether or not by using the term "proper"
4 back on page 1, where we say, "In submitting the
5 case, the Court shall submit such instructions as
6 shall be proper to enable the jury to render a
7 verdict"? Have we done anything to the existing
8 law keeping out the type of instruction that
9 Hadley requested about doctors not being insurers
10 and errors of the judges not being negligent.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's verbatim
12 under the present rule.

13 MR. BRANSON: I don't want to change
14 the existing body of law in that area unless we do
15 it intentionally.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's the current
17 rule. That's the language that's in the current
18 rule. Since 1973 whenever we changed from
19 "necessary" to "proper," this is the way it's been
20 worded.

21 MR. JONES: I want to hear this
22 advisory opinion.

23 MR. BRANSON: Well, the Court has
24 written previously on that. I just wanted to make
25 sure we weren't doing something inconsistent with

1 previous decisions.

2 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I just was going
3 to say just what Luke has said. We thought that
4 we were getting rid of the harshness and the basis
5 for reversals when we got rid of the word
6 necessary in 1973 and changed it to proper. And
7 about all we have said since then, as I recall it,
8 is that to be proper, it at least has to be
9 legally correct because we reversed one case
10 because the instruction was just a legal
11 misstatement. And then the other stuff -- the
12 Acorn (phonetic) case and I forget what the
13 others --

14 MR. MCMAINS: Fleshmen versus Gadeano
15 (phonetic); Roper.

16 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Yes, we struck
17 those because they were just nudging, and nudging
18 is a word of art, too.

19 MR. MCMAINS: Commenting on weight.

20 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Yes. I think
21 proper is about as proper as we can get.

22 MR. BRANSON: Is it your opinion,
23 Justice Pope, that we're not changing the body of
24 existing law in that area by wording this?

25 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I think we're

1 keeping it intact.

2 MR. BRANSON: Okay.

3 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I'm afraid that
4 if we change it -- because there are a lot of
5 folks out there, you know, that take the jury and
6 lecture them on their side of the case.

7 MR. LOW: This was not in effect when
8 the Court reversed the case and said a products
9 manufacturer is not an insurer, something to that
10 effect.

11 MR. SPIVEY: How would that rule --
12 just so we know now -- can you give us a --

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Run down on it?

14 MR. SPIVEY: Yes. Read that rule.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. The first
16 paragraph is just like Rusty last read it.

17 MR. JONES: Do you want me to read
18 it?

19 MR. SPIVEY: I'm not sure -- does any
20 of this italicize part of it --

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me read it
22 because if mine is wrong, then I need to get it
23 straightened out because I'm the one that's going
24 to have to write it back to the Court. So tell me
25 if this is right: "In all jury cases the Court

1 shall submit the cause upon broad form questions
2 to the extent feasible." From that point we omit
3 down to "In submitting any case, the Court shall
4 submit such instructions and definitions as shall
5 be proper to enable the jury to render a
6 verdict."

7 MR. MCMAINS: May I make one point?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

9 MR. MCMAINS: I have been troubled,
10 and I think maybe this is the only -- this is one
11 of the concerns that Frank has about the
12 proliferation of instructions, possibly, is the
13 compulsion to submit instructions and definitions,
14 that it says, "The Court shall" -- Does anybody
15 else have any problem with that?

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's the way that
17 rule is right now.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I have a problem
19 with it. I think it's a fact of history the way
20 things have developed that the initial scheme you
21 were only meant to give definitions and then it
22 was relaxed to give instructions as well as -- as
23 well as definitions, but they had to be, in
24 effect, definition -- I mean, they had to be, as I
25 read the cases, necessary instructions. Now, it's

1 proper and I don't think the "shall" part makes
2 sense anymore. I think that --

3 MR. MCMAINS: All I'm saying -- I
4 mean, I'm not so sure that it isn't really what
5 we're saying it should. I'm not sure if that
6 makes any difference.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: A party is entitled
8 to the instructions that are proper to enable the
9 jury to render a verdict, and if they don't do
10 that, they're not entitled and that's what it
11 says.

12 MR. JONES: What you're fixing to do
13 is mess with the bodies of the law.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right. This
15 is the way that the rule has read since 1973 and
16 we've got cases on both sides of when you've
17 instructed too much and when you haven't
18 instructed enough. So, we've got on both sides of
19 this sentence some guidance. If we change that
20 word, it's going to have to be changed for a
21 reason, presumably to get a different result in
22 what the case is telling us. Franklin.

23 MR. JONES: To follow the manner of
24 procedure, Mr. Chairman, I believe that there was
25 a motion on the floor and that you were reading

1 the rules so we could vote on the motion.

2 MR. SPIVEY: Yes. We want to get the
3 rules read.

4 JUSTICE WALLACE: May I make one
5 insignificant change here? We're talking about
6 the first sentence "in submitting the cause" and
7 then the second sentence "in submitting the case,"
8 it should be "cause" in both places.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

10 PROFESSOR EDGAR: May I make -- why
11 don't we just change that just a little bit more,
12 if I might add this to it. And I was looking at
13 that same thing, Judge Wallace. Why don't we just
14 say in the second sentence -- we've already said
15 "the Court shall submit the cause on broad form
16 questions to the extent feasible." Then say, "the
17 Court shall include such instructions -- such
18 proper definitions and instructions to enable the
19 jury to render a verdict."

20 MR. BRANSON: That's a little cleaner.

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It's a whole lot
22 cleaner.

23 MR. REASONER: I don't agree with
24 that.

25 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, we don't want

1 to say "in submitting any case." That's
2 redundant.

3 MR. REASONER: I'm not arguing with
4 that.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Why don't we just
6 capitalize "The Court shall"? Capitalize "The
7 Court shall" and strike "in submitting any case."

8 MR. REASONER: Yes. I think that's
9 good.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Is that really
11 getting back to the general charge?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Then we delete the
13 italicized language that follows that and pick up
14 the language, "Inferential rebuttal questions
15 shall not be submitted in the charge. The placing
16 of the burden of proof may be accomplished by
17 instructions rather than by inclusion in the
18 questions," and the rest of that page 147 of the
19 materials is italicized and it's deleted.

20 MR. REASONER: My "question" needs to
21 be made plural, doesn't it, Luke? At least it's
22 singular in mine. I guess you can leave it either
23 way.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do we need to make a
25 grammatical correction?

1 MR. REASONER: No, I think it's okay.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Then, the first
3 bracket is surplusage there. Starting on 148 the
4 rule picks up, "In any cause in which the jury is
5 required to apportion the loss among the parties,"
6 skip down, "a question or questions inquiring what
7 percentage, if any, of the negligence or causation
8 as the case may be" --

9 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's "The Court
10 shall submit a question or questions."

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm sorry. I missed
12 it there, didn't I? Start over. "In any cause in
13 which the jury is required to apportion the loss
14 among the parties, the Court shall submit a
15 question or questions inquiring what percentage,
16 if any, of the negligence of causation, as the
17 case may be, that caused the occurrence or injury
18 in question is attributable to each of the persons
19 found to have been coupled. The Court shall also
20 instruct the jury to answer the damage question or
21 questions without any reduction because of the
22 percentage of the negligence of causation, if any,
23 of the person injured."

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: And there should be
25 no bracket there.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No bracket.

2 MR. REASONER: "Occurrence" is
3 misspelled in mine.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Occurrence needs
5 an E where that A is.

6 MR. REASONER: But it needs another R,
7 too.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Another R.

9 MR. REASONER: Other than that, it
10 looks pretty good.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where is all that,
12 now? Oh, I see.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Six lines in the
14 middle.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES:
16 O-C-C-U-R-R-E-N-C-E. "The Court may predicate the
17 damage question or questions upon affirmative
18 findings of liability. The Court may submit a
19 question disjunctively when it is apparent from
20 the evidence that one or the other of the
21 conditions or facts inquired about necessarily
22 exist. For example, the Court may in a worker's
23 compensation case submit in one question whether
24 the injured employee was permanently or only
25 temporarily disabled. Then the Court shall not in

1 its charge comment directly on the weight of the
2 evidence or advise the jury of the effect of their
3 answers but the Court's charge shall not be
4 objectionable on the ground that it incidentally
5 constitutes a comment on the weight of the
6 evidence or advises the jury of the effect of
7 their answers where it is properly a part of an
8 instruction or definition."

9 Franklin has moved that be recommended to the
10 Supreme Court for adoption and Sam Sparks --

11 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I've got one
12 question in that paragraph right above the last
13 one.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

15 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): "For
16 example, the Court may in a worker's compensation
17 case submit one question where the injured
18 employee was permanently or only temporarily
19 disabled." Great. That's broad form. I've got
20 no problem with it.

21 My problem comes up above that where it says,
22 "The Court may submit a question disjunctively
23 when it is apparent from the evidence that one or
24 the other conditions or facts inquired about
25 necessarily exist." But, you know, it's always

1 apparent from the evidence to me that it's total,
2 permanent. All right. But the other side often
3 has the condition that evidence doesn't show any
4 disability. You know, what I'm trying to say to
5 you, you're putting some kind of requirement in
6 there that is not setting real well with me and I
7 can't put my finger on it.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's the existing
9 rule, Sam.

10 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It's been that way
11 forever. No change.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But his point is
13 a good one. That is the paragraph that was
14 changed before the rules went into effect. And, I
15 think back long ago -- I think what that sentence
16 is really meant to mean, when under the law, one
17 or another of these things is just -- it can't be
18 both. It has to be one or the other.

19 MR. JONES: I don't think -- since the
20 new rule that all you need to do is tell the Court
21 he can submit disjunctively. You don't mean to
22 say he can submit disjunctively only when it's
23 impossible that one of the two --

24 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): That's what
25 I'm saying. I think we just need a sentence

1 saying the Court can submit disjunctively.

2 MR. MCMAINS: Why do you need it at
3 all?

4 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): You don't
5 need it at all. It's a broad form question.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's not
7 necessary.

8 MR. MCMAINS: I mean, if you've got a
9 broad form question -- that says "shall be
10 submitted on broad form."

11 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It was in a writ
12 -- the disjunctive submission paragraph in the
13 rule has always been an attempt to add exception
14 to the separately and distinctly thing, and really
15 we don't need this at all.

16 MR. MCMAINS: In terms of the
17 combination of elements.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Doesn't it serve a
19 burden of proof function too?

20 MR. SPIVEY: Wouldn't you be better
21 off leaving that first phrase in there?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy low.

23 MR. LOW: Everything that is taken out
24 may be construed as meaning that we are -- that
25 that is now being denounced. In other words, like

1 for instance, we've taken out in the first -- the
2 first thing we acted on, we said the Court may
3 submit a case by general charge. Now, we've taken
4 that out. People could construe that, well, the
5 Supreme Court has taken that out; that can't be
6 done now.

7 So, things like -- Broadus has raised a good
8 point. I think that first part of the sentence
9 would be proper just to reaffirm, just like your
10 wife knows you're true to her but you have to keep
11 telling her that. You might reaffirm that.

12 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Well, but in
13 essence what we've really done is gone from a
14 system where you had to have separate and distinct
15 issues. And then that was expanded on over to the
16 point where we now have -- well, first you had
17 disjunctive and you understand the different
18 forms. Now, we've got broad form questions and
19 you don't need that whole paragraph. I just don't
20 see why it's necessary.

21 MR. REASONER: But, Sam, why eliminate
22 the possibility that someone wants to submit a
23 broad form issue and have it answered
24 disjunctively?

25 MR. MCMAINS: I don't think we have

1 eliminated it, if you take out the sentence.

2 MR. REASONER: Well, why take it out?

3 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It imposes the
4 limitation.

5 MR. REASONER: What's the limitation?

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: When it is apparent.

7 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): It has to be
8 apparent from the evidence.

9 MR. SPIVEY: I'd say we've got a good
10 thing and --

11 MR. REASONER: I'm not sure what
12 "apparent" means, but unless the evidence is that
13 it's either A or B --

14 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Harry, I can
15 assure you that it's not going to be the same
16 thing to you and I on a comp case.

17 MR. REASONER: Listen, if you catch me
18 trying a comp case, I want you to have me
19 committed.

20 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): May I say
21 the same for your business in regards to me?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there a motion on
23 the floor other than Franklin's to adopt this as
24 it was read?

25 MR. BRANSON: What did we do with that

1 disjunctive bit?

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, there's been
3 no motion made about it. There's been a question
4 and debate about it, but there's been no motion.

5 MR. BRANSON: I move we put a period
6 at the end of "disjunctively."

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Second.

8 MR. MORRIS: I'd like to make an
9 amendment to it. I think if we're going to do
10 that, we should include "properly," and read "The
11 Court may properly submit a question
12 disjunctively."

13 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Lefty, a
14 broad form question is always proper. We don't
15 even need this sentence.

16 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I don't -- you don't
17 want to just put a period there. You want to put
18 some limitation on a disjunctive submission.

19 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): That's my
20 problem.

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: If you're going to
22 submit it, you want it to be -- under the
23 evidence, only one of two alternatives are
24 possible.

25 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): That's

1 exactly my problem because there's a third
2 alternative in a comp case and that's there is no
3 damned disability, so I'm never going to get a
4 disjunctive submission from right here because --

5 PROFESSOR EDGAR: You're not entitled
6 to one either.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

8 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): But I think
9 I am under the broad form question and that's the
10 problem.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If the evidence
12 shows there's some injury.

13 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Yes, I'll go
14 for that.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Then, you get --

16 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): The Court
17 must instruct the jury that indeed there has been
18 an injury. What I'm saying to you is that
19 something has to be done right here.

20 JUSTICE WALLACE: This has been the
21 law for 30 years, hasn't it?

22 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): That's what
23 we're trying to change. We're changing a lot of
24 law, I think, here today.

25 JUSTICE WALLACE: Well, you don't

1 submit either/or if you've got a dispute as to any
2 injury because if there's a defense, no injury,
3 you wouldn't submit it.

4 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): What I'm
5 saying to you is that I think a workmen's
6 compensation case can be submitted upon a broad
7 form question. I really do. And, you know, maybe
8 it needs to be disjunctive, do you find there was
9 no injury or, you know, once they have found
10 injury up at the top, you can put it this way
11 right here.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Why not delete the
13 second sentence of the paragraph and leave the
14 rest of it there so that you take out the worker's
15 comp reference?

16 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Well, when
17 you come back and say when it is apparent from the
18 evidence that one or the other of the conditions
19 or facts inquired about necessarily exist --

20 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, let's take
21 your comp case. You're going to say there was an
22 injury; the defendant is going to say there wasn't
23 any injury.

24 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): That's
25 right.

1 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Okay. Now you can
2 submit disjunctively.

3 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Once the
4 jury answers --

5 PROFESSOR EDGAR: No, you can ask, was
6 there or was there not an injury.

7 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): That's
8 right.

9 PROFESSOR EDGAR: But that can be done
10 under the rule as it now reads because under the
11 evidence, either there was or there was not an
12 injury.

13 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Well, I sure
14 don't like that second example, that second
15 sentence.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, that can be
17 taken out.

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: You could eliminate
19 that, but don't eliminate the first sentence.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, let's vote on
21 whether we eliminate the second sentence.

22 MR. JONES: I'll go for simply saying
23 "The Court may submit the question disjunctively,"
24 period.

25 MR. REASONER: But with no

1 limitations?

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: With no limitations
3 at all? Either/or means one or the other has to
4 exist.

5 MR. JONES: Hadley, I don't think
6 there is any limitation -- on hardly any way you
7 can submit a case when you mandate a broad form
8 submission. I think you could take a comp case on
9 what we've voted on here today and say ladies and
10 gentlemen, do you find from the preponderance of
11 the evidence that the plaintiff was injured, and
12 if so, do you find that that injury resulted in
13 any permanent disability, and that if so -- I
14 mean, totally disability, and if so, was that
15 permanent, and if not, did it result in partial
16 disability and when did it start, and put all that
17 in one question.

18 MR. REASONER: That's fine but that
19 has nothing to do with --

20 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That has nothing to
21 do with what we're talking about here, though,
22 Franklin. I agree with you.

23 MR. JONES: But when you say you can
24 submit that kind of question, then it carries with
25 it the lesser which we're talking about here.

1 MR. REASONER: But this isn't a
2 lesser, Franklin. This is saying that it's proper
3 in some circumstances for a judge to say A or B.
4 You're not permitting the jury to find that
5 there's not a preponderance of the evidence either
6 way. You're eliminating the possibility that the
7 jury could simply find no preponderance of the
8 evidence.

9 MR. BRANSON: Let me amend my motion
10 that is on the floor to read, "The Court may
11 submit a question disjunctively when proper."

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, this is when
13 it's proper.

14 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's the only time
15 it's proper.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You see, if the
17 judge submits either/or and there's a third
18 possibility, he is commenting on the weight of the
19 evidence. He's eliminated the third possibility.
20 You see, he's got to be in an either/or situation
21 and that's all the rest of that sentence says.

22 MR. BRANSON: Okay.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's got to be
24 either/or.

25 PROFESSOR EDGAR: By nature,

1 disjunctive has to be this.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We can eliminate the
3 second sentence because that's just trying to give
4 you an example.

5 MR. SPIVEY: Let's just remove the
6 second.

7 MR. BRANSON: I re-amend my motion to
8 merely remove the second sentence of the second
9 paragraph on page 3.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: From the "For
11 example" through the word "temporarily disabled."

12 MR. BRANSON: Yes.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Now,
14 with that deletion, do you accept that, Franklin?

15 MR. JONES: Yes.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. That's been
17 deleted by agreement.

18 MR. MCMAINS: Luke?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty.

20 MR. MCMAINS: I've got a question.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

22 MR. MCMAINS: In terms of -- I don't
23 know whether Bill raised it or not where we said,
24 whereas a matter -- a legal matter that had to be
25 one or the other as distinguished from the

1 evidence.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, it's
3 evidence.

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It's factual.

5 MR. MCMAINS: I understand it's
6 evidence here. But the effect of a disjunctive
7 submission in all cases is to, in essence, smooth
8 over the burden of proof issue, either it is or it
9 isn't. If you say under the evidence, the person
10 who does not have the burden of proof on an
11 affirmative submission may not have put on any
12 evidence. That doesn't mean that he isn't going
13 to argue against the proposition on the basis of
14 credibility. And I'm just -- you know, that there
15 could be other alternatives which he is just kind
16 of speculating about, but the person with the
17 burden of proof now has skated that by saying
18 either it is or isn't true.

19 MR. LOW: See, Rusty, this is a case
20 where it's got to be one or the other, and if it
21 is true, then it is.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This eases the
23 application for burden of proof. Rusty is right.
24 For example --

25 MR. MCMAINS: It is apparent from the

1 evidence.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The question may be
3 should the managing conservator of the child be
4 the father or the mother, answer, father or
5 mother. All right. The party that is seeking the
6 change has got the burden of proof. That doesn't
7 assess a burden of proof. One thing you can do
8 with a disjunctive submission is get an answer
9 from a jury without telling them who has got the
10 burden of proof. It's always been that way and it
11 can be done. That's right. And it eliminates the
12 the requirement to charge on the burden of proof
13 if the Judge does it this way. He's got the right
14 to do it this way.

15 MR. REASONER: On that, Luke -- Rusty,
16 suppose you added an otherwise proper --

17 MR. LOW: Does that mean we have
18 another section that the Judge can place the
19 burden of proof on instruction, couldn't you?

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, you can't
21 place the burden of proof by instruction on that
22 question.

23 PROFESSOR EDGAR: But not if it can't
24 be answered other than yes or no. You have to put
25 it in the issue -- in the question.

1 MR. MCMAINS: Not if you answer it --

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But that's been the
3 law. We're not changing, you know -- we've got
4 some law on this. By taking out the example,
5 we're still leaving it in the practice there
6 that's been there.

7 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Can we vote
8 on that?

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Those in
10 favor now of recommending that the Supreme Court
11 change Rule 277 in the respects so that it reads
12 as we now have on the table.

13 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Luke, did
14 you vote on deleting that second sentence now?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, with that out.

16 MR. MCMAINS: You're deleting the
17 second sentence.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm deleting the
19 words "For example, the Court" --

20 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): We really
21 never did vote on it but.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: On taking that out?

23 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Yes.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There was a
25 suggestion that the motion be amended and the

1 proposer of the motion agreed to it.

2 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Okay.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So we didn't need to
4 vote. Now, we're going to vote on it with that
5 out. Those in favor show by hands. Those
6 opposed? Okay. Same way.

7 MR. MCMAINS: I've just got a
8 question. Is that the whole rule?

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The whole Rule 277,
10 yes.

11 MR. MCMAINS: All I have is a
12 grammatical suggestion to clear up.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What was that?
14 Okay. 278. 278 was 279.

15 MR. MCMAINS: Luke, can I raise one
16 question?

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Oh, yes. What is
18 it?

19 MR. MCMAINS: We've already talked
20 about the last function of the last sentence in
21 comparison to what the comments are and so on. I
22 know you deleted "explanatory." My only concern
23 is the adverb "properly," and my question is
24 whether that's really where that belongs. Because
25 it says, "the effect of their answers where it is

1 properly a part of an instruction or definition."

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

3 MR. MCMAINS: I'm not sure that what
4 we're talking about there means where it is a part
5 of a proper instruction.

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's what's meant.

7 MR. MCMAINS: That's what it means.
8 Because the problem is, for instance, in Lemos
9 versus Montez, unavoidable accident, the
10 definition may have been totally proper but it
11 didn't belong in the case. If it's properly a
12 part of the definition or the instruction,
13 theoretically, you meet the requirements of the
14 rule, it's still a comment.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any objection to
16 making that change? There being no objection to
17 it -- Judge Pope, did you have an objection to
18 that?

19 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: No, I was voting
20 for it.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. All in favor
22 show by hands. Let me show Judge Wallace where it
23 is. Thank you, Rusty, that's a good suggestion.

24 MR. RAGLAND: Will you read that,
25 Luke, as it was last --

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The whole rule?

2 MR. RAGLAND: No, just that last
3 phrase there.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The last phrase,
5 then, would read -- the last two lines will read,
6 "The effect of their answers where it is a part of
7 a proper instruction or definition."

8 Okay. Now, we'll go to -- Is there anything
9 else on 277?

10 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I hope we don't ever
11 come back to this again.

12 JUSTICE WALLACE: There will be no
13 motion for rehearing on it.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No further motions
15 for rehearing. Okay. 278, that's pretty much 279
16 as it was, wasn't it, Hadley?

17 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes, that's right.
18 We tried to move it over because actually Rule 279
19 was really doing two things and since we no longer
20 had a Rule 278, it seemed to me like it would be
21 more proper to have two separate rules. But, yes,
22 this is basically Rule 2 -- this was taken
23 verbatim from Rule 279, except as it was modified
24 to talk about questions instead of issues and
25 things like that.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The only -- we've
2 got this Yellow Cab case that I've got cited over
3 here that really changes what the rule says. It's
4 an old case and I don't know whether we ought to
5 deal with it or not. Let's see if I can find it.

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I don't really think
7 that Yellow Cab changed anything. The Court just
8 simply said that Yellow Cab -- that since the
9 instruction had been -- since an instruction had
10 been submitted, then you could preserve your error
11 by simply objecting because this was considered an
12 incorrect instruction rather than no instruction,
13 and there are any number of cases in which you
14 dealt with that problem from time to time.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's an
16 impossible problem to deal with because you could
17 say it's -- you could always visualize something
18 as being incomplete rather than wrong when the
19 problem is it doesn't say something that needs to
20 be said in order to get it right.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, that's fine,
22 but Yellow Cab is not in the rule. Yellow Cab is
23 a case that says how you preserve error. What's
24 now proposed as Rule 278 is the rule that says how
25 you preserve error in the charge. But the rule

1 doesn't touch on Yellow Cab, doesn't even touch on
2 the issue that's embraced in Yellow Cab and
3 shouldn't. Because that's the one kind of error
4 in a charge that's preserved by following Yellow
5 Cab that you're not told anything about in the
6 rule.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: What's that, an
8 incomplete instruction?

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right. An
10 erroneous instruction given, how do you preserve
11 that error. Yellow Cab says you do it by
12 objecting. The rule doesn't say anything about
13 that.

14 MR. MCMAINS: Luke?

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's what the last
16 sentence says. That's what the last sentence
17 says, I think.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It says, "Failure to
19 submit a definition shall not be deemed a ground
20 for a reversal unless a substantially correct
21 definition has been asked for by the party who
22 wants to preserve that error."

23 Okay, in Yellow Cab, the problem was that the
24 party who sought to preserve error in a charge did
25 not submit a substantially correct instruction,

1 did not; they just objected. Now, you can object
2 whenever the other side submits an issue -- an
3 issue that is erroneous and you've preserved the
4 error in that issue. But there is nothing that
5 tells you how to preserve an error to an
6 instruction that's been submitted erroneously.

7 Now, that's why Yellow Cab came up. They
8 said wait a minute; there's no way to preserve
9 error and instruction unless you request that
10 instruction in substantially correct form. Read
11 the last sentence. And that's what the rule
12 says. But Yellow Cab says, no, if the error is in
13 a given instruction, an instruction that went to
14 the jury, a party can preserve that error by
15 objecting. Now, that's all in Yellow Cab and it's
16 never been in the rules.

17 MR. WALKER: I think that's correct.
18 You -- if the Court attempts an instruction and
19 does it erroneously, you object pointing out
20 what's wrong. If it totally omits an instruction,
21 you request and tender it.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right. Now,
23 the last point and problem that you raised is --

24 MR. MCMAINS: It's in the Rule 274.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- covered in the

1 last sentence of the rule. What?

2 MR. MCMAINS: It's in Rule 274.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where?

4 MR. MCMAINS: Objections and
5 requests. It says "Any complaint as to an
6 instruction, issue, definition or explanatory
7 instruction on account or any defect, omission or
8 fault shall be deemed specifically included in the
9 objection."

10 I mean, you know, the rule specifically
11 authorizes you to object to a defect in an
12 instruction that is given where it was tendered.
13 It's when they -- the only place that you're
14 required to request is if there is an entire -- an
15 entire omission of the subject matter.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Which is really
17 what Yellow Cab is about. It's as plain as that.

18 MR. MCMAINS: If it's there, but there
19 is -- an internal omission -- it's a defect.

20 MR. WALKER: It's a defect and you
21 object.

22 MR. MCMAINS: And that's the way the
23 law is provided.

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: All Luke is saying
25 here is, that the rule does not clearly state --

1 I'm emphasizing the word "clearly" -- state -- the
2 manner in which you preserve error to what you
3 perceive to be an incomplete or erroneous
4 instruction or definition.

5 MR. MCMAINS: That's why I have a
6 question about it.

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Now, that's all Luke
8 is saying. The law is clear on what you have to
9 do but the rule, he says, does not clearly state
10 it.

11 MR. MCMAINS: Luke, may I speak to the
12 rule in general?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir, Rusty.

14 MR. MCMAINS: 278.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Please.

16 MR. MCMAINS: As -- and I'm not sure,
17 Judge Pope, if you have really looked at our new
18 appellate rule on preservation of complaints.
19 We've got a specific appellate rule, now, which
20 says that any complaint is sufficient if it
21 apprises the trial judge of what the action is
22 that you want him to take, without regard to what
23 the form of it is, which, of course, is basically
24 the Federal rule, which is in large measure
25 inconsistent with the notion of building in

1 special predicates for complaints on appeal that
2 are here now.

3 And I'm not sure that if -- whether or not we
4 should be trying to, in essence, be consistent
5 with what our appellate rule has done, and that is
6 that if you make known what your complaint is to
7 the trial judge that there is something missing
8 here, whether you requested it or objected to it
9 shouldn't make any difference as form over
10 substance as opposed to the nature of your
11 complaint. Now, if your complaint was obscured,
12 that's a different issue. You don't remember what
13 I'm talking about, Bill?

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes, I do.

15 MR. MCMAINS: What is your -- do you
16 have a specific rule in the --

17 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Why did you-all put
18 that rule in there for anyhow?

19 MR. MCMAINS: Well, I objected to it
20 at the time.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I agree with what
22 you're saying, Rusty, that that ought to be what
23 we would strive for, but I wonder if here -- our
24 rules on the objecting of the charge, the request
25 procedures are incredibly complex, they're very

1 detailed, they come from a different era, a
2 different method of thinking and they don't -- it
3 doesn't make a great deal of sense that we do it
4 the way we do it. But we could either fix that
5 later or be stopped at this point in this process
6 of going through these rules permanently over this
7 weekend.

8 MR. MCMAINS: No, I'm not suggesting
9 that. Rule 52-A general rule which now says, "In
10 order to preserve a complaint for appellate
11 review, a party must be presented at the trial
12 court at the time they request objection or motion
13 stating the specific grounds for the ruling he
14 desired the Court to make if the specific grounds
15 were not apparent from the context. It is also
16 necessary for the complaining party to obtain a
17 ruling upon the party requesting the objection or
18 motion. If the trial judge refuses to rule on
19 objection, the Court's refusal to rule is
20 sufficient to preserve the complaint." It's not
21 necessary the formerly accepted rulings of the
22 trial court.

23 I just raised the question. It just looks to
24 me like our appellate rules on preservation are
25 marketedly different than what we are installing.

1 MR. REASONER: I don't understand
2 that, Rusty. I mean, it refers specifically to
3 objections, et cetera.

4 MR. MCMAINS: It says objections or
5 motions -- it defines it in terms of, did you
6 clearly present it to the trial judge by motion or
7 request. It does not say that you've got to jump
8 through a particular hoop at a particular time.
9 It just means that he has to understand what your
10 complaint is. And those are passed is all I'm
11 saying.

12 (Off the record discussion
13 (ensued.

14
15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I can see 274
16 really tells you how to object and it talks about
17 defective submissions and 278 is really -- both
18 those sentences start out, "Failure to submit a
19 question" or "failure to submit a definition or
20 instruction," so they do deal with different
21 topics.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But the point
23 that you were making is a good one. Failure is
24 one thing and defective is another except there
25 are a lot of -- there are a number of close

1 cases. When something is merely incomplete, you
2 can say it's not -- that it's a failure or it's a
3 defect and that's an eye of the beholder kind of
4 thing.

5 PROFESSOR EDGAR: But the Court has
6 traditionally treated those cases, though, as
7 defective as distinguished from omissions.

8 MR. LOW: You've attempted to do it.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's the way
10 you teach it. I teach it that the Court has said
11 that either way is okay.

12 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, do you have
13 the benefit of both worlds? I'm saying the least
14 you do is adequate is the point I'm getting at.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Either way you
16 handle it, you've preserved that there is some
17 instruction there.

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's right.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Well, I guess
20 we really don't need to fix that then if maybe it
21 isn't broken.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I've got one
23 complaint about this thing.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Rule 278,

1 formally 279. I don't like and I think this was
2 -- I thought this was voted on before. I thought
3 Lefty raised this one time before. But I don't
4 like the word "controlling." It makes me think
5 about -- within the first line, "The Court shall
6 submit the controlling questions."

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's got a lot of
8 law -- case law on it.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes. And all of
10 it ought to be -- it does have a lot of law on it
11 but I'm not sure it's very helpful law in light of
12 broad form questions, because controlling
13 questions are construed to be of the right -- it
14 has to do with size, you know. It had to do with
15 breadth or narrowness, I think, didn't it?

16 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: That's right.
17 Controlling is what the whole fuss is about.

18 MR. MCMAINS: As a matter of fact,
19 later on down here we've also got this stuff about
20 various phases and different shades in the middle
21 of that rule.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What specifically is
23 troubling about the word "controlling"?

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: All the history
25 that says that a controlling issue -- if the

1 controlling issue is not negligence, the
2 controlling issue is brake, speed or lookout. I
3 think, in fact, when these rules were amended in
4 1973 -- and Judge Pope would be better to talk
5 about this than I am -- but this controlling thing
6 -- this created this Scott problem in part, talked
7 about controlling, you know, controlling issue
8 that this part of the rule -- this was a change
9 when 277 was amended. I think controlling as a
10 modifier is a troublemaker.

11 MR. MORRIS: It is a troublemaker.

12 MR. MCMAINS: Why can't we just say
13 that the Court shall submit jury questions in the
14 form provided by Rule 277?

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, we are talking
16 -- we have already stated that we shall submit
17 broad form questions to the extent feasible, thus
18 recognizing that there might be situations in
19 which it is not feasible to submit broad form
20 questions.

21 MR. MCMAINS: That's not what we did.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No, they're all
23 broad form to the extent feasible.

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, but some might
25 be less broad than others. Let's put it that

1 way. But once you do that, though, then you might
2 arguably have to deal with an issue in the context
3 of whether it's raised by the pleading in the
4 evidence, which causes you to look at it a little
5 more narrowly than you might otherwise look at
6 it.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But I'd leave
8 "raised by the pleadings in the evidence" in there
9 and just take out the word "controlling." If for
10 no other reason, it is that I'm not sure what it
11 means. And it can only create mischief when you
12 look at the old precedent.

13 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I'm just directing
14 -- Rusty said he wanted to put a period after Rule
15 277.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No, no.

17 MR. MCMAINS: No.

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I thought that's
19 what somebody said.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No.

21 MR. MCMAINS: No. I said "shall
22 submit the jury questions in the form provided by
23 Rule 277."

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: And then when you
25 stopped, I thought you meant to put a period

1 there.

2 MR. MCMAINS: No, I just went on.

3 PROFESSOR EDGAR: All right. I'm
4 sorry.

5 MR. MCMAINS: I just took out the word
6 "controlling" but I put in jury questions. It
7 didn't have to be there.

8 MR. MORRIS: Let's just delete
9 "controlling," period. We haven't been calling
10 the jury questions back over here in 277, just
11 called questions.

12 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Why don't you just
13 say, "shall submit the questions to the jury"?

14 MR. LOW: Who else do you submit it
15 to?

16 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, but --

17 MR. LOW: Why do you have to say
18 "jury"?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think that we use
20 questions several times in the immediately
21 preceding rule without saying "controlling" or
22 "jury" or any modifier. See, look at the page
23 that faces this, we talk about "shall submit a
24 question or questions."

25 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, but that was a

1 different purpose for the rule. This is how --
2 this is dealing with something else.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Oh, which questions
4 do you ask.

5 MR. MCMAINS: Right.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's why it's
7 there. Controlling questions meaning the
8 questions that are raised -- What about this:
9 "The Court shall submit the questions which are
10 raised by the written pleadings in the evidence in
11 the form provided by Rule 277." That's what we're
12 saying. That's what's controlling, the questions
13 that are raised by the pleadings in evidence in
14 broad form.

15 MR. LOW: That's the way it refers
16 back to it.

17 MR. MCMAINS: I don't have any problem
18 with that.

19 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I don't either. I
20 don't have a problem with that.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "The Court shall
22 submit the questions," and then go down to "which
23 are raised by the written pleadings and the
24 evidence."

25 MR. REASONER: You can just leave it

1 in the form it is, Luke, then you won't have to
2 change all that.

3 JUSTICE WALLACE: Just strike
4 "controlling."

5 MR. REASONER: Just strike
6 "controlling."

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes, just strike
8 "controlling." You don't need that.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

10 MR. WALKER: What's wrong with
11 "controlling"? Is that an evil word?

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes.

13 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It's a concept
14 that's really no longer relevant.

15 MR. WALKER: We submit the issues
16 that of stock controlling -- is that what we're
17 doing?

18 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: No. If you'll
19 look at this rule, this rule has not been changed
20 since the statute that was adopted in toto in
21 1941. In other words, this statute goes back --
22 this rule goes back 70 years, and back then
23 controlling issues under the subtle law had
24 distinctly and separately.

25 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): With that in

1 mind, I'll move that we delete the word
2 "controlling."

3 MR. MORRIS: I second it.

4 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: By precedent.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's been moved and
6 seconded. Any further discussion? Those in favor
7 "I." Opposed?

8 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): You
9 convinced me, Judge.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The word
11 "controlling" will be deleted in the first line,
12 and other than that, are we ready to -- and the
13 word "explanatory" in the last line and the word
14 "explanatory" in the second line on the next
15 page. Other than that, are we ready to act on the
16 committee's recommendation?

17 PROFESSOR EDGAR: No. Wait a minute.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

19 PROFESSOR EDGAR: What are we going to
20 do now in the middle of the page, here on page 4,
21 about various phases or different shades of the
22 same question? Now, Rusty has raised the point
23 that that may no longer be necessary. My only
24 concern -- and Rusty might be right. My only
25 concern is that by eliminating it, could an

1 argument be made until it got to the Supreme Court
2 to the contrary that it's now permitted since you
3 said you can't -- that it's no longer prohibited.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does it hurt
5 anything to leave it in?

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I don't think it
7 does. I don't think if we leave it in, it's not
8 going to hurt anything, and I'm concerned that if
9 we take it out, it might create some unnecessary
10 appellate time.

11 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But it is
12 interesting and it says various phases not only in
13 the same question but definition or instruction,
14 and that's curious on its face because we do have
15 -- we do have various phases of the same
16 instruction and it's just in there now anyway.
17 It's a troublesome sentence anyway.

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's the way the
19 rule read.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Oh, I know, but I
21 never noticed that it dealt with anything other
22 than questions before.

23 MR. REASONER: Wait a minute. Hadley,
24 it looks like to me the rule refers -- if I'm
25 reading the right place, it says, "Failure to

1 submit other and various phases or different
2 shades of the same issue." It seems to me when
3 you add definitions and instructions, you've
4 really complicated it and raised a ground for
5 argument.

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: This is -- I didn't
7 change this. This is what's now in Rule 279.

8 MR. REASONER: Well, maybe you could
9 find it because where I'm reading it says to
10 submit other and various phases or different
11 shades of the same issue. It doesn't say anything
12 about definitions.

13 MR. MCMAINS: Is that in Rule 279?

14 MR. REASONER: Yes, if I'm reading the
15 right one.

16 MR. MCMAINS: Okay. That's what I
17 thought. I didn't think that was in there.
18 That's why I was --

19 MR. REASONER: Because I'm not really
20 sure I know what a shade or a phase of an
21 instruction is.

22 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Well, that was
23 Judge Alexander's effort to reduce the number of
24 issues.

25 MR. REASONER: Well, issues I can

1 understand. I don't say I understand it, Judge,
2 at least I understand the history of it.

3 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I stand corrected.
4 I thought that -- I intended simply to retype that
5 provision out of Rule 279. And it's not there now
6 so it certainly doesn't need to be included.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: So what words
8 would come out? What words disappear?

9 PROFESSOR EDGAR: "Various phases or
10 shades of the same question shall not be
11 submitted," you just --

12 MR. REASONER: I really wonder if it
13 wouldn't be more -- at least cleaner,
14 intellectually, just to take the whole thing out.
15 Are you really worried that people are going to
16 submit shades and phases of broad form questions?

17 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Or give four
18 different instructions.

19 PROFESSOR EDGAR: All I'm saying,
20 Harry, is that conceptually I have absolutely no
21 problem in removing it. I'm just wondering if an
22 argument could be made by its deletion that
23 various phases or different shades of the same
24 question can be submitted.

25 MR. REASONER: Well, you know --

1 PROFESSOR EDGAR: And somebody is
2 going to make that argument.

3 MR. REASONER: That seems to me a lot
4 less -- it seems to me we're talking about a
5 pretty narrow range of probability anyway. That
6 seems to me a lot less troubling than some judge
7 would be silly enough to do that than to think
8 that you would get up on appeal and people would
9 be arguing well, look, you know, broad form
10 question one is a shade and phase of question
11 three. You know, it seems to me it would be
12 better just to eliminate the whole thing.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That does somewhat
14 make sense because broad form --

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Conceptually, you're
16 right.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Broad form issues
18 are more likely to have minor overlaps.

19 MR. REASONER: It seems to me they
20 might well.

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Right and it's that
22 kind of thing I'm trying to eliminate.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Harry, is it your
24 motion to delete that sentence?

25 MR. REASONER: Yes, I would just

1 delete the whole thing.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there a second to
3 delete? Rusty, were you --

4 MR. MCMAINS: Second.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You second it. Any
6 further discussion? Those in favor show hands.

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, I'm worried
8 now, because by adding that when it didn't belong
9 there -- let's all read this very carefully to
10 make sure there isn't something else that doesn't
11 belong there.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Opposed? Nine to
13 one.

14 MR. MCMAINS: Wait a minute. Why is
15 -- what about instructions?

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: With the deletion of
17 that sentence and the deletion of the word
18 "controlling" in the first line, "explanatory" in
19 the last line of page 149 and the word
20 "explanatory" in the second line, page 150 -- and,
21 Bill, you have one more?

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes. These words
23 up here at the beginning -- I hope I'm going to
24 get this out of my mouth straight. But in the
25 first sentence it says, "The Court shall submit,"

1 et cetera, and then going down further, "a party
2 shall not be entitled to an affirmative submission
3 of any question on that party's behalf where the
4 same is raised only by a general denial and not by
5 an affirmative written pleading by that party."

6 Correct me if I'm wrong, Hadley. Wasn't that
7 put in there in order to require somebody to plead
8 inferential rebuttal?

9 MR. MCMAINS: No.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No? Am I in the
11 wrong place?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's just
13 affirmative defenses.

14 PROFESSOR EDGAR: If you don't plead
15 it, you can't get any evidence on it and you waive
16 it. You waive your right to get a submission on
17 it.

18 MR. MCMAINS: You have never gotten an
19 issue under 279 without an affirmative defense.
20 You're not supposed to have, it's been in there
21 from the beginning.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It has -- I'm not
23 going to argue about what it's in there for. But
24 I wonder whether we should speak about affirmative
25 submission, and I'm troubled by the word

1 "affirmative," and I'm also troubled by the word
2 "question."

3 MR. MCMAINS: Oh, okay.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I mean, if this
5 rule says that if you don't plead it, you can't
6 have something in the charge about it --

7 MR. MCMAINS: 279 deals with -- 279,
8 historically, and I think in it's current word, it
9 deals with issues.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But this part of
11 it deals with -- imposes a pleading requirement.
12 It says you can't have -- it's -- I'm sure it has
13 to do with matters that would otherwise be raised
14 by a general denial.

15 MR. MCMAINS: No.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: These are Rule 94
17 defenses and other affirmative defenses.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think you're --
19 I think you're wrong, historically. "A party
20 shall not be entitled to an affirmative submission
21 of any question on that party's behalf where the
22 same is raised only by a general denial." Okay.
23 What questions are raised only by a general
24 denial? Think about that. Inferential rebuttal
25 defenses are raised by a general denial; they

1 are.

2 MR. MCMAINS: Except that you could
3 also -- if a party pleads contributory negligence,
4 you are not required to plead contrib in order to
5 submit evidence on it. If he pleads I'm not
6 contributory negligent, you're entitled to raise
7 contributory negligence but you aren't entitled to
8 an issue on it.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If you haven't pled.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But leave the
11 affirmative defenses out of it. That's not the
12 part I'm talking about. What this seems to have
13 been put in here for is to require somebody to
14 plead an inferential rebuttal matter, if you like,
15 in order to get inferential rebuttal information
16 in the charge in the place where that information
17 used to go. Issues.

18 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Yes. But, Bill,
19 that was back when inferential rebuttal issues
20 were affirmative defenses. They are no more.

21 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): There are no
22 issues for instructions.

23 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: They're furious.

24 MR. MCMAINS: Judge, I think, however,
25 his point is that, at least according to the most

1 recent rules of 1986, we ain't ever amended Rule
2 279.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's part of the
4 same -- I'm trying to say in my awkward way,
5 Judge, that that language is also part of the same
6 old problem that's tied up with the separately and
7 distinctly and inferential rebuttal defenses and
8 that needs -- that needs to have something done to
9 it. Now, I would think that it would make sense
10 to preserve this concept that you're not entitled
11 to have something -- something in the charge
12 that's not pled.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But that's said in
14 the first sentence.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: So, let's take
16 out this last part.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You've got to raise
18 it by written pleadings and evidence, and we
19 probably don't need that.

20 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I've got a
21 question along that, too, where it says,
22 "affirmative submission of any questions." What
23 about instructions, you know --

24 MR. MCMAINS: That's what he's talking
25 about.

1 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Sole
2 approximate cause, unavoidable accident and you
3 just go down.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's exactly
5 what I'm talking about, Sam, in my own way.

6 MR. MCMAINS: He's saying it has to be
7 pled.

8 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): But, you
9 see, you're dealing with a classroom and I'm
10 dealing with reality. If they don't plead it,
11 then we get it.

12 MR. LOW: But if Rusty's point is
13 correct and if it's raised by the pleadings, the
14 other party raises it in their pleadings and you
15 don't raise it and he says you're not entitled to
16 a submission, that would be raised for their
17 pleadings.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: He's correct but
19 I don't think what he's saying is helpful to the
20 point I'm trying to make.

21 MR. LOW: Well, what I'm saying is
22 that if he is correct, then -- then, if you take
23 that out, then, this would be something that they
24 would be entitled to a submission on, contrib.
25 That is raised by your own pleadings not just the

1 pleadings as one raised by your own pleadings.

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I don't understand
3 your problem, Bill. I really don't.

4 MR. REASONER: I'm glad you said that,
5 Hadley.

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It says, "A party
7 shall not be entitled to an affirmative submission
8 of any question on that party's behalf." Now, we
9 know that that's talking, then, at least in the
10 context that you're now discussing it, as an
11 affirmative defense because an inferential
12 rebuttal is not submitted as a question.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But it used to
14 be --

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: We're talking about
16 today. Let's look at this rule today. Now, we're
17 talking only about affirmative defenses under this
18 rule, right? An affirmative defense of any
19 question on that party's behalf where the same is
20 raised only by a general denial and not by an
21 affirmative written pleading by that party. That
22 means if the party does not plead an affirmative
23 defense, he doesn't get an issue on it or a
24 question on it. That's all it means.

25 MR. LOW: That's right.

1 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Edgar?

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Then we need to
3 take out "where the same is raised only by a
4 general denial."

5 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Can we
6 extend that one more point, then?

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, let's just --

8 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I'm talking
9 about the same thing. You've got a guy that comes
10 in and wants to defend with sole approximate cause
11 but he never pleads it. He's not going to get an
12 instruction on it unless he pleads it. I'm
13 extending the word "question" to include
14 questions, instructions, you understand?

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Oh, I know exactly
16 what you want but that's not what -- Bill is
17 talking about something else right now. And we
18 were trying to deal with that first.

19 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Wait a minute.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I'm trying to
21 talk about that right now.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Justice Pope.
23 Justice Pope has the floor.

24 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Now, you have a
25 defendant who does not plead unavoidable

1 accident. He's not entitled to an instruction
2 when he gets down to the instructions.

3 PROFESSOR EDGAR: The rules don't pro
4 se that, Judge.

5 MR. MCMAINS: That's not true.

6 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Well, I'm talking
7 about what I think this rule is trying to say.

8 MR. MCMAINS: Yes. I think that's
9 what its purpose was, initially, because it was
10 passed at a time when we did not have the amended
11 Rule 277, when you still had inferential rebuttal
12 issues which is why you have a line of cases in
13 the 50s that have been relied upon variously by
14 courts recently which say you've got to plead
15 inferential rebuttal matters to get instruction on
16 them. And then you've got some cases which say
17 you don't have to plead them. And the cases that
18 say you don't have to plead them are probably
19 right under the existing rules because the only
20 thing you had to plead was something you wanted an
21 issue of --

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's under Rule
23 279.

24 MR. MCMAINS: -- not something you
25 have an instruction on.

1 PROFESSOR EDGAR: You see the very
2 first part of current Rule 279 says, that only
3 issues have to be supported by pleadings. It
4 doesn't say instructions have to be supported by
5 pleadings. And, therefore, I've argued since 1973
6 that there is nothing in the rules that requires
7 that an instruction be supported by pleading.

8 Now, that gets back to the question with
9 which Sam -- that San Angelo Sam's concerned
10 about. He says we ought to make it clear that an
11 inferential rebuttal must also be pleaded to
12 support an instruction.

13 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I never said
14 that.

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I thought that's --

16 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I'm saying
17 if -- you take a worker's comp case, they have got
18 to plead sole cause before they get an instruction
19 on sole cause.

20 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, I'm not sure
21 they -- I'm not sure that's right, Sam. I'm not
22 sure that's right.

23 MR. MCMAINS: There are courts that
24 say that, but there are courts that say otherwise.

25 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes, I'm not sure --

1 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): We're not
2 talking about negligence. I'm talking about a
3 worker's comp case. The only thing is, it kind of
4 helps you know what your case is about and, in
5 fact, if they plead sole cause, I get to file a
6 special exception, tell me what sole cause are you
7 talking about.

8 PROFESSOR EDGAR: All I'm saying is
9 you want the party to be required to plead the
10 inferential rebuttal matter in order to get an
11 instruction on it. That's what you want. The
12 rules do not provide for that, and you're
13 suggesting that they should. But that's really a
14 different -- somewhat of a different issue.

15 MR. MCMAINS: Well, except I think
16 that Bill's comment --

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's the same
18 issue. That's the thing.

19 MR. MCMAINS: -- is right. What he's
20 saying is that you used not to get inferential
21 rebuttal defenses if you hadn't pled them.

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's right, but
23 that is no longer true.

24 MR. MCMAINS: And the reason you
25 didn't get them was because of this rule which

1 says you don't get them without a written
2 pleading.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And that language
4 -- and it was put in there for that purpose to
5 solve this problem that Sam is talking about.

6 MR. MCMAINS: It doesn't make any
7 sense any other way because it doesn't refer
8 specifically to a general denial.

9 MR. LOW: But it is intended broader
10 than that, I think, Rusty. I think it was really
11 intended broader than that. He raised the point,
12 but I think what his question is, we've already
13 taken care of and unless we want to go to the step
14 that Sam is talking about, then the rule stays as
15 proper.

16 MR. MCMAINS: But I'm not sure that --
17 I mean, right now we do have a conflict in cases
18 in the Courts of Appeal as to whether or not
19 inferential rebuttal defenses must be pled in
20 order to support a submission. There are cases
21 going both ways on different inferential rebuttal
22 defenses such as sole cause, acts of God,
23 unavoidable accidents, sudden emergencies --
24 instruction. And whether you get that instruction
25 in some courts depends on whether you pled it or

1 not, and in other courts, it doesn't. And I'm not
2 sure that we shouldn't deal with that since we
3 deal with it fairly simply with a swift pen.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me see here.

5 PROFESSOR EDGAR: We really just can't
6 insert the words "inferential rebuttal" here
7 because sometimes there are instructions of an
8 inferential rebuttal nature which might want to be
9 submitted by the plaintiff.

10 MR. WELLS: Well, doesn't this apply
11 only to submission of questions? It doesn't talk
12 about instructions.

13 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, I say we would
14 have to simply include an affirmative submission
15 of any question -- we could say, "or an
16 inferential rebuttal on that party's behalf."

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What about this --

18 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Could you
19 say "any matter" instead of "questions"?

20 MR. MCMAINS: In fact, we use
21 inferential rebuttal matters in the earlier
22 rules.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The case law says
24 what has to be raised by pleadings in order to get
25 instructions and issues. What about -- and I

1 realize that sometimes when the plaintiff's
2 pleadings entitle him to issues because of other
3 law that enables a jury to reach a verdict, the
4 defendant's entitled to an instruction, or a
5 definition, because it makes the question that's
6 being submitted by the plaintiff clear. It does
7 help the jury answer it accurately one way or the
8 other.

9 So the defendant may not have to plead to get
10 an instruction in some cases. On the other hand,
11 he may have to plead to get an instruction in
12 other cases. The plaintiffs own pleadings may
13 raise everything that's needed by way of pleadings
14 in order for the defendant to get certain kinds of
15 instructions.

16 Now, that's probably a very confused
17 statement, but in trying to explain it, if we put
18 here, "The Court shall submit the questions and
19 instructions in the form provided by Rule 277 that
20 are raised by the written pleadings in the
21 evidence," and just take out that sentence down
22 the line then whatever questions and instructions
23 are raised by the pleadings in the evidence you
24 get. You may or may not have to plead to get
25 them. You may or may not.

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Superb;
2 excellent; that does it. And then take out this
3 other crap, "The hearings shall change the burden
4 of proof from what it would have been under a
5 general denial."

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Would that work?

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: What are you
8 suggesting now?

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. What I'm
10 suggest is this, and I'll go through the whole
11 thing down to about where we are: "The Court
12 shall submit the questions and instructions --

13 MR. MCMAINS: You need to put
14 definitions in there, too.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Except in
16 definitions, do they really key to evidence or
17 pleadings?

18 MR. MCMAINS: I'll give you an
19 example, what is sole cause. It's inserted in the
20 definition of approximate cause. Now, is that an
21 instruction or definition?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't think you
23 have to raise definitions by evidence or
24 pleadings. That's why I omitted that in my
25 thinking. Do you?

1 MR. MCMAINS: I can produce to you the
2 cases in sole cause. Comp case are all very
3 clear. Sole cause has got to be pled.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. "The Court
5 shall submit the questions, instructions and
6 definitions" --

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Whenever we say
8 "definitions" and "instructions," we have to treat
9 it together as one thing because it is one thing,
10 instructions and definitions.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "The Court shall
12 submit the questions, instructions and definitions
13 in the form provided by Rule 277 which are raised
14 by the written pleadings in the evidence."

15 MR. REASONER: Well, wait a minute.
16 Now, does 277 provide the forms for "instructions
17 and definitions"?

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Proper. Proper
19 form.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And I don't know
21 whether we need this trespass to try title,
22 statutory petition and that sort of thing. I
23 haven't done many of those. It seems to me like
24 we would stop right there at the word "evidence"
25 and strike --

1 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Well, wait a
2 minute. What are you going to do about that?
3 You're not going to take those out, I hope.

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: No.

5 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Because trespass
6 to try title is a pure statutory form and the
7 issue is, do you find the defendant guilty or not
8 guilty.

9 MR. MCMAINS: Yes, but --

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But isn't that --

11 MR. MCMAINS: But, Judge, isn't that
12 determined because that's determined by the
13 written pleadings under the rules?

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: He submits the
15 question raised by the written pleadings and the
16 evidence. The question is guilty or not guilty.

17 MR. MCMAINS: That is governed by the
18 rules which tell you what the pleadings give you
19 and what the verdict form is.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And I guess that's a
21 broad question if you really want to know.

22 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I know but it
23 goes on, "shall not be entitled to an affirmative
24 submission of any question on that party's behalf
25 where the same is raised only by a general denial"

1 and not by an affirmative --

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Now, that's what
3 we're trying to get worked out.

4 MR. MCMAINS: Why don't we say "of any
5 matter on that party's behalf unless it is raised
6 by an affirmative pleading"?

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What if it doesn't
8 have to be raised by -- the reason I went up to
9 the first line was that I was working on that one
10 as you were. Maybe I'm entitled to submit some
11 matters that I haven't pled, particularly whenever
12 you talk about broad form issues with explanatory
13 instructions or with instructions.

14 MR. REASONER: You know, Rusty, I'm
15 really afraid you're going to undermine notice
16 pleadings if you have to say that your pleadings
17 have to be so detailed that you could show where
18 you ask for a particular instruction.

19 MR. LOW: That's what I'm afraid of,
20 that people are going to go to that and say, well,
21 he hasn't really pled that he wants that
22 instruction. That bothers me. I know that sounds
23 kind of trite but --

24 MR. REASONER: No, I think you've got
25 it right.

1 MR. LOW: The pleadings generally have
2 gone to the question of the issues that will be
3 raised and then the instructions and so forth and
4 then tying in with the issues, generally.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The problem is,
6 though, that now we're submitting issues and
7 instructions and you're not even -- if we follow
8 -- if I follow through with your line of thinking,
9 I could just not plead something and say, well, I
10 don't have to, it's an instruction, it's not an
11 issue. I want it in an instruction. It's a
12 defense; it's an affirmative defense but I didn't
13 have to plead it in order to get an issue on it.

14 MR. LOW: No. I'm not saying that you
15 wouldn't follow traditional -- certain things that
16 traditionally were an issue now are an
17 instruction, I realize. And you may have to plead
18 them. I'm not trying to change that. I'm merely
19 saying that I don't want somebody to expand the
20 other way and say, well, before you can get an
21 instruction that such and such, that you have to
22 plead -- I want that instruction is what I'm
23 saying. I can't think of all of the different
24 instructions that would be given in many different
25 types of cases. We again tend to think of tort

1 and negligence, and I can't think of it there but
2 I'm sure already other types of cases that that
3 can be a problem.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Chief Justice Pope
5 was about to point out something, I think. We
6 were talking about trespass to try title.

7 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: No, go on, pass
8 me.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No, I don't want
10 to. I want to get your input on this.

11 MR. REASONER: Well, while Chief
12 Justice Pope is looking, you know, it seems to me
13 what you've really get there if you take the first
14 sentence and say "the Court shall submit," as you
15 have it, "the questions, instructions and
16 definitions in the form which are raised by the
17 written pleadings in evidence."

18 It seems to me that takes care of the general
19 problem but then you still need to say "a party
20 shall not be entitled to affirmative submission of
21 any question on that party's behalf where the same
22 is not raised by an affirmative written pleading
23 by that party." But then once a party has
24 justified the submission of a question, then the
25 appropriate instructions and definitions follow.

1 You've got to justify the question and then the
2 Court can decide what instructions and definitions
3 are appropriate to go with his justification of
4 submission of the question.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That makes sense.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: This is so hard.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Doesn't that make
8 sense, Rusty?

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I like your
10 suggestion.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, but Harry is
12 coming back with --

13 MR. REASONER: But you're going --

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- if you're going
15 to have a question, you've got to have an
16 affirmative defense.

17 MR. REASONER: I mean, don't want you
18 to want to point out -- I mean, you want to put
19 somebody on notice --

20 MR. MCMAINS: Your affirmative
21 defenses could now be included even under the
22 Supreme Court's authority and the false arrest
23 cases, where you've got a justification.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

25 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Unless justification

1 is an inferential rebuttal.

2 MR. MCMAINS: Well, I mean there are a
3 lot of defenses -- affirmative defenses that could
4 be submitted by instruction.

5 MR. LOW: What worries me is --

6 MR. MCMAINS: I guarantee that they
7 can't be under our rules now.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No doubt about it.

9 MR. MCMAINS: That's the whole point.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No doubt about it.

11 Chief Justice Pope.

12 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: The reason that I
13 think we need to keep in that exception about
14 trespass to try title, statutory, petition,
15 proceedings and others is, we've all forgotten how
16 to try a trespass to try a title case but they are
17 difficult. And the answer in a trespass to try
18 title case is not guilty.

19 Now, that puts the plaintiff -- you don't
20 have to -- you could sit back there and just wait
21 for him to put in his chain of title, and finally
22 he comes down to put in a document and he says, I
23 object to that, Your Honor, because the deed is
24 forged, or there is not a connection between John
25 Doe and his successor in interest.

1 But that's the way you try trespass. You
2 have this chain of title and the plaintiff starts
3 putting in his documents and finally you come to
4 the thing that the defendant breaks that chain of
5 title. You don't have to plead that. Now,
6 everything else you've got to plead. But when you
7 plead not guilty, that puts in issue every defense
8 except limitations that a defendant wants to
9 assert and you don't have to plead it; it is
10 hiding. So, I think we've got to preserve those.
11 They're statutory and should be in there as
12 exceptions.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Mr. Chairman?

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir, Bill.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Stepping back
16 away from this page and looking at it and trying
17 to figure out what -- why we're preserving any
18 particular part of this, you have decided to take
19 the word "controlling" out so it says "The Court
20 shall submit the questions in the form provided by
21 Rule 277." I already know that. Then it says,
22 "which then" -- some new information, "which are
23 raised by the written pleadings in the evidence"
24 -- so and all the rest of this is just kind of
25 extra stuff.

1 So the one little thought here in the first
2 part of this paragraph -- and that is that the
3 questions that are submitted in compliance with
4 the last rule are meant to be raised by the
5 written pleadings and the evidence in some
6 fashion. Until we get down here to the words,
7 "Failure to submit a question," in this end part,
8 there is no new thought that I find of any value
9 stated. And I agree with what Judge Pope said but
10 it's stated as an exception -- stated as an
11 exception.

12 What I'm trying to say is, I wonder why we
13 even need to say any of this stuff here at the
14 beginning. I mean, wouldn't something be
15 objectionable if it was not raised by the evidence
16 in the objection part? Wouldn't it be
17 objectionable if it was not raised by the
18 pleadings at least if there was a wide variance
19 under Rule 274 and the other -- what is going on
20 here in the beginning of this paragraph that's of
21 any real value that doesn't cause us more trouble
22 than it will be worth?

23 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Bill, to respond to
24 that, I can assure you that if we eliminated,
25 we're going to cause nine times as much problems

1 as if we leave it in.

2 MR. REASONER: In Rule 274 it doesn't
3 say anything about it being raised by the written
4 pleadings and the evidence. It's got to say it
5 somewhere.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is where it's
7 said.

8 PROFESSOR EDGAR: You leave this out
9 and you're going to have more confusion by not
10 only the bench but also the bar.

11 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But the only --
12 but then to come back to it, the only real thought
13 that's here is the matters in the charge are meant
14 to be raised by the pleadings in the evidence.

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's right.
16 That's right. That's a central thought.

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And what it used
18 to say is the matters in the charge were allocated
19 to issues -- are to be raised by the written
20 pleadings in the evidence and those were component
21 elements of grounds for recovery or defense plus
22 inferential rebuttal in the type of time this was
23 written.

24 MR. LOW: What about maybe a case -- I
25 can't think of some -- but there might be some

1 kind of statutory case that says you're entitled
2 to a particular instruction. I don't know. You
3 know --

4 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Malpractice. The
5 statutes --

6 MR. LOW: -- without even pleading
7 it. And what I'm get to is I'm just afraid when
8 we talk about instructions, there are instructions
9 out there in left field and right field that I
10 don't know about and we're going to get in a
11 position where the courts are going to say, well,
12 you didn't plead that where you might be entitled
13 to without pleading. We're not trying to change
14 the law. I think Rusty had a suggestion earlier.

15 MR. MCMAINS: I would be content in
16 terms of solving the problem that I think the rule
17 was intended to solve, as Bill has pointed out,
18 historically, if we just put in the inferential
19 rebuttal matters -- or inferential rebuttal
20 instructions had to be supported by the written
21 pleadings and evidence.

22 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Question.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Chief Justice Pope.

24 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I wish we could
25 bury that phrase once and forever. It has a

1 decent death. Let's -- once we write into our
2 rule that it's got dignity, why, it's going to get
3 right back as an issue.

4 MR. JONES: Amen.

5 MR. LOW: But, Judge, there are
6 inferential rebuttal instructions. We can't
7 ignore it. If we want to write it out, we can do
8 it.

9 MR. REASONER: Let me say I think
10 Judge Pope is right. I mean, when you say
11 inferential rebuttal questions shall not be
12 submitted in the charge, I think that's reasonably
13 clear in any kind of case. The problem is once
14 you get beyond cases that are fairly patterned, I
15 don't know what inferential rebuttal issues are in
16 security litigation or antitrust litigation. And,
17 you know, we don't have a problem as long as we
18 leave it to questions, but once you start talking
19 about inferential rebuttal instructions --

20 MR. MCMAINS: That can be solved.
21 We've already passed Rule 277 now. But we say --
22 we dealt with inferential rebuttal question, why
23 should it not be submitted.

24 MR. REASONER: Just questions. Just
25 questions.

1 MR. MCMAINS: I understand. We talked
2 about it the last time whether or not inferential
3 rebuttal matters shall not be submitted in the
4 charge.

5 MR. REASONER: I just don't know what
6 that is.

7 MR. BRANSON: What if we just say the
8 term "inferential rebuttal" shall be stricken.

9 MR. MCMAINS: From the jurisprudence.

10 MR. JONES: Talk about where all that
11 came from, it came from special issues.

12 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I understand
13 that.

14 MR. REASONER: I understand that and
15 it means something in the personal injury
16 practice, Franklin. I don't think it's ever been
17 really defined in commercial litigation.

18 MR. JONES: Commercial litigation had
19 more sense to ever embrace such a thing.

20 MR. REASONER: I understand that. But
21 at least as I read this rule, it's supposed to
22 apply to commercial litigation as well as personal
23 injury litigation.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Doesn't Harry really
25 -- hasn't Harry really put his finger on the pulse

1 of this thing? I mean, if we say in the first
2 part that the question, instructions and
3 definitions raised by the pleadings in the
4 evidence ought to be submitted, and then we get
5 down here and we say that no party can have a
6 question submitted that's raised only by a general
7 denial --

8 MR. REASONER: Or you can just say not
9 raised by an affirmative written pleading.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Or not raised by an
11 affirmative written pleading. That is sort of
12 saying the same thing twice, raised only by a
13 general denial and not raised by an affirmative
14 pleading. And leave in these special references
15 to these special proceedings as Judge Pope has
16 pointed out.

17 You get issues in those out of the common law
18 that -- and they haven't changed the fact that
19 they're going to let them lay behind a log and I
20 guess until they do, they can do so. But anyway
21 just start out, "questions, instructions and
22 definitions raised by the pleadings in the
23 evidence," and then maintain these "special
24 proceedings," and then say party can't have a
25 question submitted unless it's affirmatively pled

1 and then failure to submit complaints on appeal.

2 Doesn't that cover the whole spectrum of
3 what's left for this rule to speak to?

4 MR. MCMAINS: Well, it still doesn't
5 deal with the requirement to plead or not plead an
6 inferential rebuttal defensive matter.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, if it's got to
8 be pled, that's dealt with in the first sentence
9 because the Court shall submit instructions that
10 are raised by the pleadings of the evidence. It
11 says that in the first sentence, I mean, in my
12 proposal.

13 MR. MCMAINS: If you're keeping in a
14 thing that says you're not entitled to a
15 question --

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You are not entitled
17 to a question that's not affirmatively pled.

18 MR. REASONER: That's right.

19 MR. MCMAINS: But I don't agree. I
20 think it just leaves it open and up in the air
21 just like it is now.

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Why do you need that
23 question if you've already said, "The Court shall
24 submit questions that are raised by the written
25 pleadings in the evidence"?

1 MR. MCMAINS: That's what I'm saying.
2 That sentence is unnecessary if you have done the
3 first.

4 MR. REASONER: No, Rusty, you ought to
5 -- not everybody has the vast knowledge of the law
6 as you do. I mean, when some new lawyer reads
7 this, he ought to -- it ought to tell him that if
8 he has an affirmative defense, he wants to submit
9 a question to the jury on, he has to plead it.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The first sentence
11 says what you get. Later on it emphasizes by
12 saying what you don't get.

13 MR. LOW: What you don't get.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

15 MR. MCMAINS: But that doesn't say
16 that you don't also get the inferential rebuttal.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's true it does
18 not speak to inferential rebuttal.

19 MR. REASONER: What it does is it
20 leaves open -- it leaves the Courts free to
21 distinguish between personal injury and commercial
22 litigation which is the way they solved this
23 problem in the past. You say you already have a
24 case that's holding and you can't get inferential
25 rebuttal instructions if you don't plead them. I

1 mean, the courts will take care of that.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: They've taken care
3 of that because of the pleadings. Chief Justice
4 Pope.

5 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Let's see if we
6 can unravel this phrase "inferential rebuttal"
7 which is a shorthand rendition of law talk --
8 lawyer talk. We start off -- we're going way
9 back, and a defendant answers that this was an
10 unavoidable accident. That's my affirmative
11 defense. I'm not negligent because this was an
12 unavoidable accident. Logically, that means I
13 rebut your negligence because of this argument.
14 It was unavoidable accident.

15 Now, then, there were some lawyers that were
16 smart enough to convince some judges who were dumb
17 enough to say, well, then, if that is the truth,
18 then the burden is on the plaintiff to negate
19 unavoidable accident. So, then we transfer the
20 affirmative defense over to a part of the
21 plaintiffs. This is the thing that makes it not
22 only rebuttable but an inferential rebuttable
23 issue. That's what it is. It is placing the
24 burden upon the plaintiff to negate an affirmative
25 defense. And that's what an inferential rebuttal

1 issue is now.

2 When our courts started knocking those down
3 one at a time and trying to get this thing back
4 into its correct posture, we got it back in its
5 correct posture. Why? Not because it was an
6 inferential rebuttal issue because that was a
7 mistake all along, but because this is an
8 argument, unavoidable accident, not even an
9 issue. And Wheeler versus Glaser (phonetic) said
10 that back in the 50s that the only purpose of
11 unavoidable accident is to call the attention to
12 the jury about this argument.

13 So it never was an inferential rebuttal
14 issue. It was always an argument in the nature of
15 a defensive answer to negligence. The defendant
16 says he wasn't negligent because it was
17 unavoidable accident. That's all it is is
18 argument.

19 MR. MCMAINS: That's true on all of
20 them, Judge.

21 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I know it. So
22 it's not an inferential. An inferential rebuttal
23 issue is some smart lawyers' ways of winding up
24 the course. So let's don't get back into it.

25 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Judge, let me pose

1 this question. This is very fascinating and let
2 me just pose this question to you. Plaintiff sues
3 defendant on a note. And the defendant's
4 affirmative defense is a release of the note.
5 Now, plaintiff asserts that the release was
6 obtained by fraud. Now, is that an inferential
7 rebuttal?

8 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: No. But on the
9 same kind of reasoning that makes unavoidable
10 accident an inferential rebuttal, it could be
11 because it would place the burden on the plaintiff
12 to negate the defense.

13 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, that's my
14 question.

15 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: And the same
16 thing about the "no duty" rules and voluntary
17 assumption of risk. And no duty is two of the
18 three elements of voluntary assumption of risk.
19 But it's just -- somewhere down the line they
20 imposed upon a plaintiff a burden to negate
21 defenses. But there is just as much reason to
22 place the burden on a plaintiff to negate the
23 fraud on that note, or whatever the defense is, as
24 there is to negate unavoidable accident.

25 MR. REASONER: I'm not sure --

1 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: It's a false
2 issue.

3 MR. REASONER: I'm not sure, Judge.
4 You're not suggesting that if the defendant put
5 the release into evidence and the plaintiff says
6 you obtained that by fraud, then it's the
7 defendant's burden to show that the plaintiff
8 didn't do it.

9 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: No, no. I
10 thought that was sued on promissory note.

11 MR. REASONER: That's what I'm talking
12 about, also.

13 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: And the defense
14 is, no, the plaintiff makes out his case by coming
15 in and putting the original note in evidence and
16 quitting.

17 MR. REASONER: Okay.

18 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: And he doesn't
19 have to negate.

20 MR. REASONER: I agree. The defendant
21 -- now, the defendant comes forward and proves up
22 a release.

23 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: That's right.

24 MR. REASONER: Now, the plaintiff says
25 wait a minute, you fraudulently obtained it.

1 Surely, it's the plaintiff's burden to show the
2 fraud.

3 MR. MCMAINS: Should be affirmative.

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, that depends
5 on what an inferential rebuttal is.

6 MR. REASONER: No, it does not.

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It seems to me --

8 MR. REASONER: See, that's my very
9 point.

10 PROFESSOR EDGAR: But it seems to
11 me --

12 MR. REASONER: That's my very point.
13 You get outside the personal injury area and start
14 throwing these concepts around, you're going to
15 mess yourself up.

16 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, it seems to me
17 that an inferential rebuttal --

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Whoa, whoa, we're
19 trying to make a record. Okay. Sam Sparks, San
20 Angelo.

21 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): In all that
22 they're talking about, shouldn't we -- I thought
23 we had stopped practicing law from hiding behind
24 the log and beating the hell out of somebody. I
25 hear somebody saying, you owe me; here's the

1 note. The other guy says, no, here's my release.
2 Certainly, the plaintiff ought to have to plead
3 then sometime, you know, that you obtained that by
4 fraud, you know. I mean, how do you -- what we're
5 talking about is get instruction and issues on
6 things that have never been pled, that's
7 inferential.

8 MR. JONES: The point is, Mr.
9 Chairman, that defraud is not a part of the
10 plaintiff's case in chief. Defraud is an
11 affirmative defense that the defendant has to
12 plead and prove. Now, unavoidable accident is
13 simply a negating of a part of a plaintiff's
14 cause of action which is negligence. And Harry's
15 example just doesn't fit. Judge Pope is exactly
16 right. What inferential rebuttal does is put the
17 burden on the plaintiff to --

18 MR. REASONER: Franklin, I have no
19 argument with that in the personal injury area.
20 My only point is that once you get outside the
21 personal injury area, it gets very slippery as to
22 what your going to call inferential rebuttal.

23 MR. JONES: Well, I don't know that
24 there is such a thing as an inferential rebuttal
25 issue outside of personal injury.

1 MR. REASONER: I think that may be
2 right but if you put it into rules generically,
3 then people are sure as hell going to try to apply
4 it outside the personal injury area.

5 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: We're talking
6 about, at most -- on our pattern of jury committee
7 we have tried to list what are the inferential
8 rebuttal issues, and we have to stand on tip toe
9 to get more than three or four, but every one of
10 them are simply arguments that rebut negligence.
11 They are good arguments that did not get
12 themselves to where they get a name. Then they
13 become special issues. But I just hope that we
14 don't write into the rules this very disturbing
15 term.

16 MR. MCMAINS: It's already there,
17 Judge, in Rule 277 and that's why --

18 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Inferential
19 rebuttal issues?

20 MR. MCMAINS: The questions, yes.

21 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Does it use that
22 term?

23 MR. MCMAINS: Yes.

24 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: But it's --

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It prohibits them.

1 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It recognizes them
2 by prohibiting them.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Whoa, let's have one
4 speaker at a time. Chief Justice Pope.

5 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: That's all I'm
6 saying is, we killed it in 277 and let's don't
7 resurrect it in 279.

8 MR. MCMAINS: What I'm saying is
9 aren't you really saying, though, that inferential
10 rebuttal matters shall not be submitted, not just
11 questions?

12 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Oh, yes.

13 MR. MCMAINS: See, you don't want
14 instructions either, right?

15 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: That's right.

16 MR. MCMAINS: I mean, I'm not
17 arguing. I'm trying to clarify. We ain't done
18 that yet.

19 MR. WALKER: I've always felt
20 Muckleroy (phonetic) was terrible and they should
21 put neither in there and neither is clearly --
22 Now, you would need to have an instruction under
23 Muckleroy.

24 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: No. Was the
25 plaintiff negligent? No. Was the defendant

1 negligent? No. You never need to get to the
2 neither. You've already answered --

3 MR. WALKER: I know it. Don't you
4 need -- you give the jury the opportunity to find
5 unavoidable accident. Do you?

6 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: No, you argue
7 that. The plaintiff -- the defendant was not
8 negligent because it was an unavoidable accident,
9 therefore, you answer it no. But if you -- if you
10 put the neither in there, the plaintiff has got to
11 get an affirmative answer, the fact that the
12 defendant is negligent and he's got to retry the
13 whole thing and get a second answer the defendant
14 -- the plaintiff was not negligent.

15 In other words -- well, I mean, but that's
16 the theory of the thing. It is -- that Muckleroy
17 thing is an unavoidable accident raised through
18 the back door, and it's the set of law.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Franklin Jones. Oh,
20 I'm sorry, Orville, are you still -- Orville,
21 speak up so we can hear you.

22 MR. WALKER: When you ask the jury who
23 was negligent, that you somebody is negligent, you
24 find out who. Now, if you leave it like that,
25 they're going to find somebody negligent. But if

1 you put an instruction in there -- you can't put
2 neither in there, that's inferential. Surely
3 you're entitled to leave the jury out but they
4 don't have to find anybody negligent.

5 MR. BRANSON: Well, they answered no
6 to both issues, Judge. It doesn't --

7 MR. JONES: I really don't have a
8 right to speak to all this because I've been out
9 of the room a good deal during the debate, but I
10 thought it might be helpful for the committee as a
11 whole to know the whole feeling of the
12 subcommittee on this question when we hashed this
13 out.

14 I don't think we made it very clear in the
15 rules but the six members of that subcommittee
16 felt just like just Justice Pope does, and that is
17 that this whole concept of inferential rebuttal is
18 an illegitimate child at a family reunion and the
19 closest grade that you can put the whole mess in,
20 that's where it belongs. That's what we tried to
21 do but obviously we didn't do a good job.

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, to speak -- if
23 I might come back -- if I might digress to Rule
24 278 for a moment. It seems to me --

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Hadley, I think

1 we've had so much fun here, I'm not sure I want to
2 stop it. Do we have to go back to work?

3 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It seems to me that
4 we could cure this problem and maybe I just don't
5 understand the problem. But it seems to me that
6 we could simply say that a party shall not be
7 entitled to an instruction -- no, to an
8 inferential rebuttal matter or to an instruction
9 on an inferential rebuttal matter or an
10 affirmative submission of any question on that
11 party's part if the same is raised only by a
12 general denial and not by an affirmative written
13 pleading by that party.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where to me that
15 creates problems, is that the Court may do what
16 Judge Pope has said. It may write an opinion and
17 say there is not going to be any inferential
18 rebuttal instructions. And if it does that, it
19 doesn't make any difference whether there's
20 pleadings or not pleadings. It's over.

21 And if the first sentence says, "The Court
22 shall submit questions, instructions and
23 definitions raised by the pleadings in the
24 evidence," and the Court some day writes that
25 opinion, we don't have to worry about inferential

1 rebuttals being mentioned in this rule. They're
2 gone. And if we've got something down in this
3 rule that says if you've pled them you can get
4 them, then the Court has said in this rule when it
5 adopts this rule that if you plead them, you can
6 get them. And the Court is probably not ready to
7 do that, at least, certainly if Judge Pope was
8 there, he wouldn't vote that way.

9 But to me, to put in inferential rebuttal in
10 this rule, those words, it is a mistake. If
11 inferential rebuttal instructions can be gotten
12 and are going to be continued, then the words
13 "questions, instructions and definitions" in the
14 first sentence permits you to get them. If
15 they're not under the case law, you can't get
16 them.

17 MR. BRANSON: Why don't we run up a
18 flag and say you can't get them? The Court is
19 going to have to pass on our rules anyway. And if
20 we're wrong, I'm sure they'll correct it at that
21 point.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. First,
23 how many are in favor of even the mention of
24 "inferential rebuttal," the term in Rule 278? How
25 many favor --

1 MR. BRANSON: Negatively?

2 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Negatively
3 or affirmatively?

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Either way.

5 MR. MCMAINS: It's already in 277.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No, I'm talking
7 about in 278.

8 MR. JONES: It's in 277 by way of
9 saying it's a dodo bird.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: They're saying it's
11 dead. Okay. Should the term "inferential
12 rebuttal" be in 278? How many say "yes"?

13 MR. BRANSON: Well, now, when you put
14 that, it's really misleading unless you say
15 positive or negative. There are probably people
16 here who would like to resurrect this dodo bird.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do you want it
18 resurrected?

19 MR. BRANSON: No. I'd like to get rid
20 of the vestiges of it.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, that's what
22 277 tried to do.

23 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It just eliminates
24 it as a question, not as an instruction.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Well, I'm

1 trying to get along here. Now, we -- somehow
2 we're going to have to -- we've been debating this
3 for about an hour.

4 MR. BRANSON: Could we do that by
5 amending 277 to make it "matters" instead of
6 "questions."

7 MR. SPIVEY: 277 is closed.

8 JUSTICE WALLACE: No motion for
9 rehearing.

10 MR. BRANSON: Just change the word
11 "questions."

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. 277, Justice
13 Wallace has already said no motion for rehearing.
14 We're on 278. There is mixed feelings about
15 whether the term "inferential rebuttal" should be
16 mentioned in 278. How many believe that term
17 should be mentioned in 278, should be there,
18 either way positive or negative? Seven. How many
19 feel that it should not be there?

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: This is assuming
21 that we leave it in 277.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Eight. It fails
23 eight to seven.

24 MR. SPIVEY: You outvoted them eight
25 to seven.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Pardon?

2 MR. SPIVEY: You outvoted them eight
3 to seven.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

5 MR. BRANSON: I don't think you
6 counted Judge Tunks and I'd like a recount.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I did count Judge
8 Tunks. Okay.

9 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Which way
10 did it go, Luke?

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Eight to seven.
12 It's not going to be mentioned in 278.

13 MR. BRANSON: Could you recount the
14 vote?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sure. How many feel
16 that the term "inferential rebuttal" should be
17 specifically used in 278?

18 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Either
19 affirmatively or negatively, either way.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Either way. Nine.
21 All right. How many feel that it should not be
22 used? Ten.

23 MR. NIX: Do you want another recount,
24 Sam?

25 PROFESSOR EDGAR: The damned Chairman

1 voted. He voted by golly.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Mr. Chairman, the
3 problem is it's not mentioned now but it is
4 described.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Now, but the case
6 law is -- but now we've got to get into -- I'd
7 just leave it like it is, Luke.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What?

9 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Just leave rule 278
10 just by saying "questions, instructions and
11 definitions." We've got up there and people are
12 going to argue about it and the Court is going to
13 ultimately tell us whether it has to be raised by
14 pleadings and the evidence. Just let it go at
15 that.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right. The
17 only -- the second sentence -- or pardon me. From
18 the word -- starting with "The party shall not be
19 entitled to," and going to the end of that
20 sentence, that language is awkward. You can take
21 half the words out and get the idea across.

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes, but everybody
23 knows what it means because it's always been
24 there.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't want to
2 argue this forever but the words "where the same
3 as raised only by a general denial," you know, I
4 don't -- that means to me -- the only things that
5 are raised by general denial that are not
6 affirmatively pled are inferential --

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think that ought
8 to come out. I think we ought to say "A party
9 shall not be entitled to submission of any
10 question not raised by affirmative written
11 pleading by that party."

12 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): So you're going
13 to change everything on course and scope. General
14 denial puts course and scope in issue and that
15 raises that issue.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: For an instruction.
17 This is a question. This is talking about a
18 question. We're trying to -- Well, if a general
19 denial raises it, you can get it under the first
20 sentence in this rule the way we've changed it.
21 But you can't get a question unless you plead. So
22 my suggestion and this is just for draftsmanship,
23 shoot at it --

24 MR. BRANSON: Luke, for the sake of
25 beating a dead horse, I'm not sure the committee

1 fully comprehended the last vote. I perceive
2 looking at the committee, the majority of it would
3 have been in favor of doing away with inferential
4 rebuttal matters including instructions. The way
5 you phrased the motion it was, does anyone want to
6 deal with inferential rebuttal in this issue?

7 Now, I would move that the committee
8 eliminate inferential rebuttal instructions in
9 Rule 279 -- 278.

10 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): That's a
11 different motion.

12 MR. BRANSON: That's a different
13 motion.

14 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I'll second
15 that motion.

16 MR. LOW: Are we going to try to
17 define inferential rebuttal?

18 MR. MCMAINS: They're just defined in
19 cases --

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Not in the
21 business cases --

22 MR. REASONER: But that's the problem,
23 Frank. In the commercial area you have no --

24 MR. BRANSON: It's defined and falls
25 into repute in the case law in the tort areas. I

1 mean, it's not in the definitions in the business
2 area and it won't be a problem.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Frank, I'd like to
4 assign --

5 MR. REASONER: It will be the first
6 case I'm in because -- and I lose because I've
7 argued that they violate this rule by getting
8 inferential rebuttal instructions against it.

9 MR. BRANSON: Luke, I'd like to either
10 call for a debate on my motion or call the
11 question.

12 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: A point of order,
13 Mr. Chairman, it strikes me that this is really a
14 motion for reconsideration and that can only be
15 made, I think, by somebody who voted in the
16 majority.

17 MR. JONES: I don't consider it to be
18 that, Mr. Chairman. We were asking for a vote for
19 a weather vein as to how the committee felt about
20 the --

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm going to rule
22 that it's not before the house. It's not in the
23 rule that's here. We've passed on how we're going
24 to handle it. It was defeated twice. We've got a
25 lot of work that is before us.

1 MR. SPIVEY: But in all fairness to
2 you, Mr. Chairman, that is not -- that is not what
3 I thought we were voting on. I thought you were
4 talking about a weather vein, to use Frank's
5 expression, about whether we should or should not
6 include it. I did not understand that that was a
7 final vote on the issue.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The proposition was
9 whether the term "inferential rebuttal" should be
10 mentioned in 278 negatively, affirmatively or
11 otherwise.

12 MR. BRANSON: Well, if you'll read
13 back, I don't think that was the Chairman's
14 motion.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, Frank, state
16 it however you want to and conduct a poll.

17 MR. BRANSON: I would move that in
18 Rule 278 we inform the bar that inferential
19 rebuttal instructions are inappropriate.

20 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: That would mean
21 that there would be no instruction on unavoidable
22 accident.

23 MR. BRANSON: Yes.

24 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Well, we sure are
25 changing the substantive law.

1 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): He's trying to
2 change it.

3 MR. BRANSON: But all you're saying is
4 that, Judge. You're not instructing on something
5 that doesn't exist.

6 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Well, unavoidable
7 accident has never been rejected as a valid
8 argument, a defensive argument.

9 MR. BRANSON: We're not saying they
10 can't argue it. We're just saying they can't
11 instruct it. There's a difference.

12 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Well, that, too,
13 changes the law in a sense because I don't think
14 you can show me a case where the evidence raises
15 it and it is pleaded where the Supreme Court has
16 ever said that it is not an entity.

17 MR. BRANSON: But a lot of things are
18 entities that aren't instructed, Your Honor.

19 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: But it has always
20 been a subject upon which you could instruct. I
21 thought that -- well, Garver against Burner
22 (phonetic) and Wheeler against Glaser. Lemos
23 recognized it as a valid defense. It is a
24 perfectly valid defense, and if the facts are
25 there and if it is pled, then they are entitled to

1 the instruction. But --

2 MR. LOW: Act of God.

3 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Yes, act of God
4 is another one. I really don't think that we
5 ought to sit here and change the substantive law.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's beyond the
7 scope of the committee's recommendations and it's
8 out of order. If you want to raise it next time,
9 if you'll submit a written request to the
10 committee, we will take it up at the next
11 meeting.

12 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Luke, I
13 agree.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And I'm down to Rule
15 278, and we're going to try to work on what has
16 been submitted.

17 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): In the
18 middle of that paragraph as you're going there,
19 the affirmative submission of any question can --
20 how about taking the the word "question" and just
21 changing it to "any matter"? Okay?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The problem with
23 that is that sometimes the plaintiff's pleadings
24 raise issues that still give the defendant
25 entitlement to instructions. And sometimes the

1 defendant's pleadings raise issues that still give
2 the plaintiff entitlement to instructions.

3 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Well, not as
4 I read this because at that it's not raised only
5 by a general denial. It would be raised by the
6 plaintiff's pleadings, so they would still be
7 entitled to it.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think he may be
9 right.

10 MR. JONES: No longer is there an act
11 of God.

12 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): No, you
13 wouldn't have act of God. I'm not debating that.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does this mean that
15 if I don't plead the instructions that I expect to
16 seek in connection with your issues, I cannot get
17 those instructions?

18 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): If you don't
19 plead sole cause, unavoidable accident.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm talking about
21 business cases.

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's the problem
23 we've got. There are things more than unavoidable
24 accident and sole cause roaming around out there
25 as Harry has tried to suggest to us.

1 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Hadley, I've
2 still got the floor.

3 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I'm sorry.

4 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): My problem
5 is this: Why can't we as lawyers start pleading
6 what we're going to prove? Why do we have to lay
7 around behind the log and try the cases on things
8 that aren't pled that nobody knows about. You
9 can't do it in Federal court; why in the heck can
10 you do it in state court? Is one upmanship here
11 such a good thing in our state courts? I don't
12 think so. What's wrong with pleading what you
13 intend to prove? That's my question.

14 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, let me -- may
15 I just -- let me give you one example. Let me
16 just ask this question. Let's go back to the
17 question a minute ago. Plaintiff sues defendant
18 on a note.

19 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Yes, sir.

20 PROFESSOR EDGAR: And the defendant --

21 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): The
22 defendant says release.

23 PROFESSOR EDGAR: All right. -- says
24 that there is a release, and the plaintiff wants
25 to take the position that that was a forgery.

1 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): He better
2 plead it.

3 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, but now
4 shouldn't the plaintiff -- shouldn't the defendant
5 be required to prove that that is a valid
6 release?

7 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Yes.
8 Because the release under 94, I think, is an
9 affirmative defense, and he's got to plead it
10 before he is going to hear any evidence. And when
11 he does plead it, if the plaintiff wants to prove
12 that it was a fraudulently obtained release, he
13 better plead.

14 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Not fraudulently
15 obtained, a forgery.

16 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Forgery. He
17 better plead it's a forgery.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Take a construction
19 case. The pleadings are -- the plaintiff's
20 pleadings are there was substantial completion and
21 he's entitled to be paid.

22 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): You bet.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And as the case goes
24 along in trial, you find out he's trying his case
25 on the basis that 55 percent is more than half and

1 that's substantial and he's entitled to be paid.
2 But that's not what the law is on substantial
3 completion. It's more than that. It means
4 essentially done.

5 Now, the defendant, after that effort on part
6 of the plaintiff to try to prove that -- prove his
7 case that way says, look, I want the legal
8 definition of substantial completion put to that
9 jury because he hadn't proved; he hadn't gone that
10 far. I didn't plead substantial completion or
11 lack of substantial completion. That was raised
12 -- that issue was raised --

13 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): The
14 plaintiff pled it.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- by the
16 plaintiff's pleadings.

17 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): That's
18 right. And it should be an instruction on
19 substantial --

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, but this says
21 that a party -- I'm not entitled to an instruction
22 unless I pled it. That's what -- when you get
23 down inside of here. The first sentence -- the
24 first sentence takes care -- if any party
25 pleads --

1 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): That's
2 right.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- something that
4 raises the right to an instruction by any party
5 himself or another, he can get that instruction.
6 But down in here, it's the party that wants the
7 instruction has to have pled it. That's why
8 that's a problem to put instruction down in that
9 middle of that thing, because I haven't pled it,
10 don't intend to, but I may be entitled to several
11 instructions and definitions that append to your
12 issues regardless of whether I plead anything
13 beyond a general denial.

14 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Question.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir. Chief
16 Justice Pope.

17 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Has this thing
18 that we're talking about caused any courts any
19 trouble anywhere? Aren't we the only ones that
20 are having any problem with it? Why don't we
21 leave this just like it is except get rid of that
22 phrase, "phases and shades" and the word
23 "controlling" and go on down the road?

24 The cases have already said that you're
25 entitled to an unavoidable accident instruction

1 and you're entitled to an act of God, if you plead
2 it. It's clear about that, so I don't think we've
3 got a problem.

4 MR. MCMAINS: It's not clear on the
5 pleading. I mean, I think we already answered
6 that based on the vote but it is anything but
7 clear on the pleading as to whether there is an
8 obligation to plead inferential rebuttal. I think
9 El Paso Sam will give you that.

10 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: My thought on
11 that is please start pleading. That will solve
12 that problem.

13 MR. MCMAINS: Oh, I don't disagree
14 with you. It's just that you try a straight up
15 negligence case where the only pleading is
16 contrib, you go to the Judge and inevitably what
17 you get submitted are sudden emergency, sole
18 cause, unavoidable accident, act of God,
19 everything. They don't give it to you until the
20 end of the trial. Arguably they don't have any
21 evidence on it, but up until recently, Lemos and a
22 few others, the courts always aired in giving
23 rather than not giving because it never got
24 reversed, in my opinion.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. How many -- I

1 think we voted to take out that sentence, "Various
2 phases or different shades of the same question,
3 definition or instruction shall not be
4 submitted." How many approve the deletion of that
5 from the proposal? Okay. Any of you feel that
6 should be maintained? Okay. That's deleted
7 unanimously.

8 I think the -- essentially, the language
9 although it's awkward is apparently easier to
10 leave than to change.

11 PROFESSOR EDGAR: We struck
12 "controlling."

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We struck
14 "controlling" out of the first sentence. How many
15 feel that "instructions and definitions" should be
16 added after "questions" in the first line? Please
17 show by hands. How many opposed? That's
18 unanimous.

19 Okay. With those three changes that is the
20 striking of "controlling" in the first sentence,
21 the insertion of "instruction and definitions"
22 after the word "questions" in the first line, and
23 the deletion of the sentence that we just voted
24 upon and the taking out of "explanatory" in the
25 last line of the first page and the second line,

1 second page, let's take a vote on -- a show of
2 hands on passage of this. How many favor
3 recommending this to the Supreme Court? 15.
4 Opposed? Those opposed? Okay, that's unanimous.

5 MR. REASONER: I think we should vote
6 to condemn Dorsaneo for raising this question.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, you-all
8 never understood it up to the present time.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: When we walk out of
10 this room, he'll be the only guy in step.

11 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: For the record,
12 the words were the same as raised only by a
13 general denial. We're talking about inferential
14 rebuttal.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There probably is
16 but we sure couldn't do anything about it.

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But if nobody
18 knows that, it doesn't matter.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It doesn't matter.
20 All right, 279. Do you-all want to -- let's go
21 get a cup of coffee and just drink it here or
22 maybe some soda outside. I don't know whether we
23 can get some soda.

24

25

(Brief recess.)

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. We're ready to take up 279, what's left of 279. Okay. Who wants to take the affirmative on presenting this deemed elements aspect? I'm obviously on the other side of it and for reasons.

PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, I think obviously that as a result of our action earlier today on Rule 277, that we're going to have to change some of the language of Rule 279. And now the extent to which we change it, I don't know, and I think what we ought to do is just take it sentence by sentence.

CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

MR. REASONER: Well, would you explain what the differences -- what are the major changes?

PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, the changes that we have in -- what I have recommended here on pages 7 and 8 actually just change the word "issues" from the concepts of separate and distinct submission issues to "elements." That's basically all I attempted to do, plus adding the paragraph over here at the top of page 8 which the committee approved in its entirety as a concept at

1 the meeting we held in the Supreme Court room some
2 months ago.

3 Now, that concept has already been approved.
4 But the only language that we have here that's
5 different from the existing rule is we're talking
6 about elements -- deeming elements rather than
7 deeming issues, the deeming principle.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Discussion? Rusty.

9 MR. MCMAINS: I just have one question
10 before that.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

12 MR. MCMAINS: On Rule 278, on the last
13 page, when you turn the page, did we take out the
14 explanatory instruction on that?

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes.

16 MR. MCMAINS: Okay. I remember taking
17 out the bottom of the page. I just didn't
18 remember about turning the page and seeing it
19 again.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you.

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Now, it seems to me
22 that the first sentence we definitely need to
23 retain. I mean, "The concept of independent
24 grounds of recovery of defense not conclusively
25 established and no element of which is submitted

1 or requested shall be deemed waived."

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No question.

3 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I would think that
4 needs to be retained.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

6 MR. MCMAINS: Hadley, does the current
7 Rule 279 use the term "deemed waived"? I mean,
8 I'm just curious.

9 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Let's look.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It does.

11 PROFESSOR EDGAR: "Upon appeal, all
12 independent grounds of recovery or of defense not
13 conclusively established under the evidence upon
14 which no issue is given or requested shall be
15 deemed as waived."

16 MR. MCMAINS: Okay.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It should be "are
18 waived."

19 MR. MCMAINS: I was just curious.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There's no deeming
21 about that.

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It shall be deemed
23 as waived.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But the rule ought
25 to say "are waived" because they're not deemed --

1 there's nothing to be deemed about them. No part
2 of them were ever submitted.

3 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's true. I
4 agree. You're right. It should be deemed are
5 waived.

6 MR. MCMAINS: The whole concept of
7 deemed findings or whatever versus waived grounds
8 seem -- grammatically, it seems better if you just
9 say "are waived."

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Are waived.

11 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Second the
12 motion.

13 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Just say "shall be
14 waived."

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "No element of which
16 is deemed or requested are waived."

17 PROFESSOR EDGAR: And no element of
18 which is submitted or requested shall be waived or
19 is waived.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, it's --
21 independent grounds, so it's plural. That's why I
22 put "are waived."

23 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes, are waived.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. All in favor
25 of retaining that first sentence, show by hands.

1 Opposed? Okay. That stays.

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Now, the second
3 sentence -- again, we were thinking of those
4 situations in which -- for example, assume we have
5 a limiting instruction which we have now
6 eliminated from any reference in Rule 277. And
7 the -- well, no, that wouldn't -- I'm really
8 trying to think of the relevance to Rule 277 as we
9 have just passed it in light of --

10 MR. MCMAINS: Well, the example,
11 Hadley, that we had talked about before to some
12 length was, if, for instance, we ask whether or
13 not somebody committed a fraud and defined the
14 elements of fraud but leave one out to the jury,
15 it's not that -- it's not a separate question, but
16 it's in either instruction or definitions. You
17 haven't tried to change the substantive law of
18 fraud; you're trying to supply that element or
19 finding on that element to satisfy the substantive
20 law.

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, but that comes
22 back to a fundamental problem. Well, let's just
23 assume that the Court has omitted one element of
24 fraud.

25 MR. MCMAINS: Right.

1 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Now, wouldn't that
2 be treated, though, as an incorrect definition of
3 fraud and doesn't have anything to do with deeming
4 principles?

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That really is
6 the issue.

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's the problem,
8 you see. So element really doesn't fit into that
9 context. Element fits into the context in which
10 you have something that is part of a question as
11 distinguished from a definition or instruction or
12 explanatory instruction; not a limiting
13 instruction but explanatory instruction.

14 MR. MCMAINS: But if you are defining
15 a term that is submitted to the jury in the
16 question to contain three elements which as a
17 matter of substantive law has four, I do not see
18 how you can say that that isn't part of the
19 question.

20 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, I'm just
21 simply saying that that's a definition and
22 definitions are -- errors to definitions have to
23 be preserved in a particular way and the deeming
24 principle is totally inapplicable. You just
25 waived your right to complain because you failed

1 to object.

2 MR. MCMAINS: What if there is no
3 evidence on it?

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: On what, on the
5 element that's omitted?

6 MR. MCMAINS: Yes.

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, the verdict
8 has to be supported by pleading in evidence.

9 MR. MCMAINS: Yes, but --

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: On every element.
11 The no evidence and insufficiency evidence points
12 are really not a problem in these rules because if
13 there's -- even if you don't get all of the
14 elements into your instruction, you still have to
15 have all of the elements to support a judgment.
16 So, you're going to have to discover that that
17 element was there.

18 The question is really -- let me see if I can
19 outline it a little bit. Say there's four
20 elements to a cause of action. You only get three
21 of them in your instruction. And the broad issue
22 is whatever -- is the plaintiff -- is the
23 defendant liable to plaintiff? The defendant is
24 liable to plaintiff if he does these three
25 things. They omit the fourth one. Jury says,

1 yes.

2 If there is sufficient evidence of the fourth
3 item, then we're into the problem that we're
4 addressing right now. What do you do about it?
5 Can the Judge go against the verdict or not? Now,
6 if there is no evidence on the fourth one, there
7 is no evidence to support a judgment even though
8 you've got a jury finding, just like if there was
9 no evidence on one, two or three, you wouldn't
10 have it.

11 MR. MCMAINS: If -- you know, the
12 specific context of what Hadley was talking about
13 was saying that we may not be talking about
14 different elements; we're talking about a
15 defective definition. I guarantee you there are
16 cases in which a legal concept has been misdefined
17 without objection and the courts have said that
18 you have waived that.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Waived the law.

20 MR. MCMAINS: Yes.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: You've changed
22 the law --

23 MR. MCMAINS: That's right.

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: -- because you
25 have not insisted upon proper law for this case,

1 that is the law for this case, the law that you
2 use without making complaint or request.

3 MR. MCMAINS: And what I'm saying is
4 that does precisely go to the no evidence
5 question. It does affect your right on a no
6 evidence issue if you have changed the law by
7 dropping it.

8 If I define something to omit a key element
9 and manage to skate it through and the other side
10 doesn't discover it until then, I've got no place
11 to complain on appeal if we don't have any kind of
12 deemed findings or something whereby we can
13 substitute an attack.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: See, Luke, you
15 want --

16 MR. MCMAINS: The defective law --
17 that we have case law on and you can agree to a
18 change in the law, basically, and if you apply
19 that same principle to omission, that is a
20 significant change in your appellate rights.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But, Rusty, what
22 Luke wants to do -- I think what the suggestion is
23 that the way that we will deem under circumstances
24 when something is left out.

25 MR. MCMAINS: Well, I understand.

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: What he's saying
2 is that you will deem -- getting around to break
3 this logical problem. What he wants to do is
4 change the deeming rule and say it's going to be
5 deemed answered consistently with the answers
6 already given by the jury if there is evidence to
7 support that rather than treating it as a waiver
8 of the right to jury trial and letting the trial
9 judge deem it whatever way the conflicting
10 evidence would suggest. And I'm about ready to be
11 convinced that that's a better way to do things
12 than the old deeming approach of letting it be
13 treated intellectually as it was really found by
14 the Judge on the basis of a reasoned analysis in a
15 particular way.

16 MR. MCMAINS: The Federal rule still
17 applies what we do now.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The old practice was
19 that if you had -- if you were supposed to submit
20 four granulated issues and you only got three of
21 them and the plaintiff gets all three of those
22 answered his way, the last one was not submitted;
23 that was an omitted issue of a ground that got
24 submitted. The way that you know that that was an
25 omitted issue was it had to be necessarily

1 referable to the three that got submitted.

2 Now, if it wasn't necessarily referable to
3 those three, it was an omitted ground, and that
4 comes into this first sentence. But if it's
5 necessarily referable to the three that went in to
6 the jury, then the whole case was submitted, or at
7 least right for decision. If the trial judge
8 entered a judgment against the jury verdict on the
9 three -- and this is assuming no objection, you
10 understand. None of this arises if there's been
11 objections at the charge stage.

12 So, three issues got submitted, no objection
13 to the omission of the fourth one. But the trial
14 judge enters a judgment against the jury verdict
15 for the plaintiff. And on appeal, then, it is
16 deemed that the trial judge -- and, of course,
17 there had to be conflicting evidence on the fourth
18 item -- that the trial judge on conflicting
19 evidence found the fourth element against the
20 plaintiff. Therefore, the plaintiff didn't
21 establish all four parts of his cause of action
22 and he loses. That's the deemed issue.

23 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Only if the Court
24 makes an expressed finding to the contrary.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. No, it's deemed

1 found consistent with the Court's judgment. He
2 just enters a take nothing judgment. Plaintiff
3 takes nothing, period.

4 MR. MCMAINS: That's true.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So, now without ever
6 finding -- that issue never having been answered
7 by the jury or expressly addressed by the Court,
8 the fact that there was conflicting evidence on
9 that fourth element, the plaintiff loses his
10 case. Okay. That's the old practice.

11 PROFESSOR EDGAR: The current law.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I don't know
13 whether it is or isn't. Now, we've gone to broad
14 issues.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It surely is.
16 Come on.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Now, we've gone to
18 broad issues, and we submit a broad issue which
19 arguably contains the fourth one; maybe it
20 doesn't. You know, I mean, broad issues -- it's
21 kind of hard to really see what's there if you
22 don't make it a convoluted long, long question
23 that includes everything there is. If you
24 generalize it back to making it a good broad
25 issue, whether all four of those things are there

1 or not may be arguable. Say that when you really
2 get to looking at it, it really looks like only
3 three of them are there, but this fourth part is
4 necessarily referable to that broad issue.

5 Now, see, you've got to remember you don't
6 even come to a deemed problem unless you've got
7 necessarily referable omission. My belief is that
8 if something is necessarily referable to what went
9 to the jury, it went to the jury. Because in the
10 broadest construction of that broad issue, it
11 includes what's necessarily referable to it, so,
12 you have really submitted that matter. And the
13 trial judge cannot ignore that broad issue and
14 enter a judgment against the plaintiff.

15 Now, of course, if the plaintiff didn't get
16 answers to the first three, he cannot get a
17 judgment from the trial court just because the
18 trial court deems the fourth one in his favor
19 because he hasn't made the other three. So, it's
20 clearly the deemed concept -- except in the
21 context of affirmative defenses is really a
22 defensive concept. It's appealed from a judgment
23 entered -- a take nothing -- it protects a take
24 nothing judgment even though the plaintiff has
25 gotten a verdict on every issue that got

1 submitted. He still gets nothing. And I'm on
2 both sides of the docket in business cases so it
3 doesn't -- you know, how that cuts is really not
4 too important to me.

5 Okay. So, if we're going to go back into the
6 old granulated practice in how we used to deem
7 issues -- omitted issues found against the jury
8 verdict whenever the trial judge entered a take
9 nothing judgment, then we're getting back into
10 picking apart the elements of a cause of action
11 that we used to submit by granulated issues and
12 we're just transferring that dissection into the
13 instruction practice.

14 Now, we're going to look to the
15 instructions. And even though we've got a broad
16 issue to which the omitted material was
17 necessarily referable answered in favor of the
18 plaintiff, we've got this instruction which
19 doesn't set forth everything. It omits one
20 thing.

21 Now, then, we're going to take that old
22 dissection problem, transfer it to the
23 instructions, let the trial court enter a take
24 nothing judgment because the instruction was
25 incomplete. And it was not even objected to by

1 the defendant at the time of submission. Now, my
2 feeling is that that is not consistent with
3 simplification. Simplification means that we're
4 going to give some sanctity to that broad issue
5 and what's necessarily referable to it. So that
6 when it's answered, it's a verdict and we don't go
7 back and dissect it.

8 Let me finish this -- one other thought ran
9 through my mind there. If you permit the post
10 verdict -- it all starts post verdict, you
11 understand. Nothing happened prior to the
12 verdict. Never -- no objection was ever raised.
13 It starts post verdict. If we're going to permit
14 a party who loses a jury verdict to go back
15 through, dissect the instructions, go to the
16 judge, maybe persuade the judge that something
17 didn't get submitted, get a take nothing judgment
18 on conflicting evidence, to me, we have now caused
19 the bar and the bench to get all tensed up again
20 at the charge stage about getting every little
21 thing dotted -- every I dotted and every T crossed
22 because if you don't, then an appellate judge or
23 the judge after verdict is going to get a new look
24 at this case. I think that ought to be done prior
25 to submitting the case to the jury.

1 So, if there is no objection to a broad issue
2 and an instruction and matter omitted or arguably
3 omitted is necessarily referable to that, the
4 broad issue in simplification practice, in my
5 judgment, compels us to support the jury's verdict
6 and not to permit a post verdict review of
7 something that was omitted. Thank you. That's
8 all.

9 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Isn't what you
10 say just deeming it as found?

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Deeming as found
12 consistent with the jury verdict. Now, see the
13 present practice is --

14 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I know you said
15 consistent with the judgment.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- the judgment.
17 You can either conceptualize it, Judge, that it
18 was a part of the broad issue because it was
19 necessarily referable so you don't have to deem
20 anything. That's one way to conceptualize it. Or
21 the other one is, if it was omitted, you deem it
22 consistent with the verdict in order to support
23 trial judge's efforts to make issues broad and to
24 simplify the charge.

25 MR. BRANSON: How would you word it,

1 Luke?

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: You really mean
3 consistent with the jury's verdict on the matter
4 to which the omitted element refers.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is necessarily
6 referable, yes.

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Not the verdict
8 because the verdict -- with the verdict you look
9 at everything.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Exactly.

11 PROFESSOR EDGAR: You're talking about
12 something consistent with the jury's answer to the
13 question to which it's referable.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: To which it's
15 necessarily referable. Now, the concept of
16 necessarily referable has got plenty of
17 understanding.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's a difficult
19 one, though, because what's necessarily referable
20 -- it's the thing that's submitted is necessarily
21 referable to the ground of recovery or defense of
22 which the omitted thing is conceptually a part.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: So it's the other
25 direction rather than what's omitted as referable.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So, I'm saying
2 instead of deeming something consistent -- the
3 trial court, in effect, then, has got to enter
4 judgment on the verdict. He can't enter judgment,
5 a take nothing judgment -- or he can't enter a
6 judgment contrary to the verdict because on a
7 hindsight view he thinks that there was an element
8 omitted from an instruction.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Even if he made
10 an expressed finding? Would you eliminate the
11 ability of the judge -- let's say, everybody
12 forgets to put scienter in the charge, would the
13 Judge be able as he -- taking the deeming part out
14 of this rule, would the Judge be able to be asked
15 to decide that issue on the basis of conflicting
16 evidence or would you say you've eliminated that,
17 too?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, again, my real
19 -- the way I conceptualize this is if it's
20 necessarily referable to the broad issue, it's
21 been submitted and there's not anything to be
22 found.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And answered,
24 okay.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And there's not

1 anything to be found; it's been answered. Now,
2 that's the way I really see it in support of the
3 broad issue, and I've got a broad concept of broad
4 issues. But that's about as broad as it can get.
5 Sam Sparks, El Paso.

6 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): Let's take this
7 rule as proposed, and Hadley says this has already
8 been voted on so if it was, I'm sure I voted
9 against it. But if I object to --- let's just say
10 the instruction that has the four elements, that
11 one of the elements either has no evidence, can't
12 be deemed against me just like you would do now.
13 Tell me why this as proposed would not make me
14 prove that a finding was calculated to and
15 probably did result in an improper verdict
16 notwithstanding whether there was evidence on it
17 at all.

18 In other words, my objection is good, it's
19 overruled and then you get to the next paragraph
20 in here. It's a good objection, there wasn't any
21 evidence on it, but I still have the burden of
22 proving that it was going to result in an improper
23 verdict.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't know whether
25 you -- I don't know whether you have to show harm

1 where there is no evidence of an essential element
2 and you've objected to the omission from the
3 instruction.

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's relating --
5 That's really relating to different things. The
6 question that you're asking is not -- is not
7 answered by the paragraph here on the top of page
8 8. That's another -- that's another matter.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is where no
10 objection has been made.

11 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): I think you're
12 right. But my question is: It is not answered,
13 but if you read the next paragraph, it gives me
14 the inference that, in fact, you could make that
15 objection. It could be overruled and -- and you
16 have lacking in legal or factual sufficiency of
17 the evidence which, I assume, is no evidence, and
18 you've got to now show that it was calculated to
19 and probably did result in an improper verdict. I
20 don't see -- I mean, I think it's -- you could
21 have that instruction. That's the instruction I
22 get when I read it.

23 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Aren't we really
24 talking about three different things, now, instead
25 of just one or two?

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. The harmless
2 error part of it is another somewhat complicated
3 concept.

4 MR. REASONER: Yes. I think we should
5 come back to that but I think Sam is right,
6 Hadley. This is written so broadly.

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I'm saying we need
8 to do something -- in view of what we do with Rule
9 277, we need to come back and rethink what's
10 here. I don't deny that at all. I'm just simply
11 saying that what you're talking about is not what
12 Luke's talking about.

13 MR. REASONER: Yes, I agree.

14 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Mr. Chairman?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir. Chief
16 Justice Pope.

17 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I hate to just
18 throw another dead cat here on the table but
19 except for the brilliant people who are sitting
20 around this table, the lawyers of Texas do not yet
21 know that nearly all of 277 has been deleted so
22 that we are aiming at broad issues.

23 And out there there's going to be some county
24 judge who will be slow to find that out, and he's
25 going to submit the fraud case in four issues

1 instead of five. It's going to be a rather simple
2 lawsuit and it's going to be a simple charge.
3 He's going to have four issues out there submitted
4 the old fashioned way. Or the more modern way, he
5 may submit it with a checkoff on each one of
6 these, misrepresentation, reliance and so forth
7 and he is going to omit one, and there's nothing
8 wrong with that. It's an entirely proper method
9 of submitting the case and that's going to
10 continue for some years because there's nothing
11 wrong with that.

12 Now, don't you think that the deemed as found
13 rule should apply to that type of situation like
14 we have applied it in the past?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge, I don't, but
16 that's because I'm trying to go to the broad
17 issue. I would just change the bottom of this to
18 say deemed found -- "deemed found by the jury in
19 such manner as to support the answers of the jury
20 to which the omitted element is necessarily
21 referable." In other words, the trial judge on
22 conflicting evidence has got to go with the
23 findings of the jury on the things that were
24 submitted. He can't go contrary to the findings
25 of the jury on the things that were not -- that

1 were submitted. Anything that's necessarily
2 referable to what was submitted, the jury's
3 verdict is going to control.

4 Now, that's -- and if you go along -- if you
5 do that, then whether it's a broad issue or
6 granulated issues, the same rule would apply. And
7 it does support the going to broad issues because
8 then you don't break it down. Now, that's my
9 feeling about it. I don't know whether that's --
10 and here's Rusty and he disagrees with me. I want
11 to hear it fully. Is that Orville speaking?

12 MR. WALKER: Yes.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Orville and then
14 Rusty.

15 MR. WALKER: I think we've got two
16 waivers; one when you have an independent ground
17 of recovery that's not requested, it's waived.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's waived.

19 MR. WALKER: The other is when you
20 have an omitted element, which you've got a waiver
21 there. You have waived a jury trial and you have
22 placed that in the lap of the court to find. In
23 other words, by that issue it's a nonjury trial
24 and if the jury is free to answer that either way,
25 so has the trial judge the power to answer it

1 either way.

2 He should not be bound by what the jury has
3 already found because the jury can find that
4 contrary to what is already found, like proximate
5 cause. He could say everything is negligent but,
6 no, the proximate cause omitted. The the Judge
7 can say, well, I don't think it's proximate
8 cause. And it's not in harmony with the verdict,
9 you might say, but he should have the power to
10 find in such manner as he pleases as to that
11 omitted element.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's the principle
13 argument against it. I recognize that. Rusty
14 McMains.

15 MR. MCMAINS: The necessarily
16 referable concept I don't think is -- I mean,
17 where we disagree, I think, partly is, you think
18 it's necessarily referable to the issue asked. Of
19 course, the entire concept of omitted element is
20 the jury isn't asked. The first thing is, it has
21 to be missing. In the example that we've been
22 talking about where you've got fraud that has so
23 many elements, one of which isn't there but the
24 theory of recovery obviously is fraud, that's what
25 is submitted.

1 Lawyers and judges know that that's an
2 element. Laymen don't know because they are told
3 by the Judge that they are to consider only what
4 they are told as to be the law. And I think that
5 it is against common sense for one thing, in
6 addition to being contrary to Rule 26-A on what we
7 instruct the jury, to presume that the jury knows
8 what this missing element is and found it in a
9 particular manner.

10 And I agree with Orville that the question in
11 concept of distinction -- we're talking about
12 waiver both places and the question is, what did
13 you waive? Did you waive the right to try that
14 issue altogether, because that's what you're
15 arguing, or did you merely waive the right to get
16 the jury to answer that issue?

17 Now, as a pragmatic thing, I doubt there's
18 anybody in this room who's ever had a judge rule
19 contrary to the verdict on a supposed deemed
20 finding. He either did it because he didn't like
21 the parties or even because somebody was
22 intelligent enough to realize that they've left it
23 out and ask them to make a finding. Most of the
24 time the judges say, well, that's your tough luck
25 you didn't object to it and they enter the

1 judgment, pretending, in essence, as you suggest
2 they should, that the jury would have found that
3 way if I asked.

4 Most of the cases on deemed findings you
5 don't ever get to them until you get to the
6 appellate court and all of a sudden it's the
7 appellate court that discovers there's a deemed
8 finding and that's where it's mentioned. The
9 problem I have with your theory, however -- with
10 your theory of presuming that it was determined by
11 the jury is particularly consistent now with our
12 appellate rules.

13 If this is a jury finding, then you don't
14 have a factual sufficiency attack on that finding
15 unless you make it in the motion for new trial.
16 You ain't got one. So, all you're talking about
17 now is the no evidence attack. Yes, I can make a
18 no evidence attack. Factual sufficiency, no, I
19 ain't got one of those because I didn't notice it
20 back then.

21 At least in this manner in the way that we
22 have rewritten the rule -- because the rule has
23 two things that are changing; one, to deal with a
24 distinction between elements and issues to adapt
25 it to broad form questions, but two, to indicate

1 that the deemed finding must be supported by
2 factually sufficient evidence. So that when
3 nobody tries that issue and it gets to the Court
4 of Appeals, the Court of Appeals gets to look at
5 it and say, look, everybody forgot about this, but
6 there is proof that is sufficient to satisfy us
7 that there is sufficient evidence to support that
8 deemed finding.

9 And if you recognize that there is a
10 distinction between no evidence and insufficient
11 evidence, then what you are doing is imposing on
12 that party, the same one who missed it when it
13 went to the jury. If he misses it on motion for
14 new trial, he's blown it forever. And the other
15 party can say, well, it's a deemed finding and all
16 I've got to have is a little scintilla and it
17 could even be hearsay as long as it was
18 unobjectable. I get to support it all without
19 ever having a fact finder ever trying that case.
20 I find it difficult to believe that endemic to the
21 broad form submission is the concept that we have
22 to make the charge that much jeopardy for a lawyer
23 that if he has messed up, that he can't at least
24 go back and try that issue at some level and get
25 some judicial determination rather than making all

1 these presumptions about, well, the jury would
2 have answered it that way anyway if they had only
3 known about it.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy and then Bill
5 Dorsaneo.

6 MR. LOW: I would agree, I think, that
7 this is a finding that was not addressed by the
8 jury. Then, before a judgment was entered if they
9 find out about it before a court should address
10 it, you have waived the right to a jury. Then
11 someone should consider it and consider the
12 justice in the case in arriving at a decision.

13 Then if it's on appeal, I think, as Rusty
14 suggested, might come up to go to appeal, then I
15 think you should go along in favor of affirming
16 the trial court rather than reversing the trial
17 court on something he really -- that wasn't even
18 brought to his attention because he enters a
19 judgment.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill Dorsaneo, then
21 Frank.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, the reason
23 why I've decided to go with Luke's approach on
24 this is that when you take a look at this rule and
25 what really happens, an element is left out along

1 the way and nobody knows that through the entire
2 proceeding including rendition of judgment.

3 So, to say that conceptually that we're
4 merely waiving the right to jury trial and that
5 the Judge has made this finding on the basis of
6 conflicting evidence, is it -- it's a pretense.
7 It is because that's really not what happened.
8 What happened is nothing happened on that element,
9 and on appeal we treat something as having
10 happened based upon how the judgment was
11 rendered.

12 Now, in the cases that I've seen that end up
13 with a kind of a judgment that's in disharmony in
14 a sense with the verdict, there's usually some
15 screwball reason why the Judge rendered the
16 judgment the way she did, or he did in a given
17 case. You see. And that has nothing to do with
18 it.

19 So, this device that's in our Texas rules
20 that has the appeal, the logical appeal of being
21 of a rational solution to a problem that really
22 exists, it has an intellectual appeal. It isn't
23 -- doesn't really work rationally at all. And so
24 what's the difference whether we say it's this
25 pretense or that pretense on the issue.

1 MR. MCMAINS: Would you take away the
2 power of the trial judge to make a finding if it's
3 called to his attention?

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's what I
5 asked Luke and I have a hard time with that one.

6 MR. MCMAINS: The key is, if you would
7 not take that power away, that's the reason that
8 they have deemed it found in entering the judgment
9 because they give the trial judge credit for
10 recognizing it and deem it found that way as if it
11 had been expressly called to his attention. If
12 you're going to give him that power, then the
13 extent of the waiver is the waiver of the right to
14 a trial by jury, and you've got to be consistent
15 there to say that if you don't phrase it, you
16 don't --

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Frank Branson.

18 MR. BRANSON: Now, Rusty, as I
19 understand what Luke is saying, though, what is
20 necessarily referable elements, the time to be
21 pointed out is the time to object to the charge.
22 And what -- exactly what would happen in a fraud
23 case or any of your other cases, is the defense
24 lawyer, who is probably more up on the procedures
25 and the elements than your average plaintiff's

1 lawyer, will sit there knowing that the element is
2 missing and take his bite at the apple on his
3 motion for new trial level knowing he can't lose
4 the lawsuit at that stage.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The response to
6 Rusty that I see is that both sides --

7 MR. MCMAINS: You've already won.

8 MR. BRANSON: According to judgment
9 here -- I mean, if he knows the jury finding is
10 not going to be any good on him, he's got a duty
11 to point it out to the trial court to make that
12 correction prior to being submitted to jury. If
13 we do it the way it's proposed, that's taking away
14 from him. He doesn't have to make that
15 objection.

16 MR. REASONER: Frank, I've never met a
17 man with that kind of attitude.

18 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): You're a
19 failure to make the objection to the malpractice
20 carrier at the same time.

21 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): What Frank
22 wants you to do is to help him try his case. It
23 would be your burden to point out each element he
24 needs.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, no lawyer here

1 would fail to object to, I think, an omitted
2 element unless it was essentially just a foregone
3 conclusion that the jury was going to go that way
4 anyway. I mean, I can't imagine not objecting to
5 an instruction or definition of cause of action
6 that omitted one of them that you had a chance to
7 argue with the jury on, and people here wouldn't
8 do that.

9 But, you know, who -- what do you weigh? I
10 guess that's really what we're down to. If a
11 party omits an element, all the parties, it's not
12 just one party. The plaintiff trying to -- who
13 wants to prove this cause of action or defendant
14 who wants to establish the affirmative defense
15 doesn't get all the elements in. He omits the one
16 necessarily referable element.

17 The other side doesn't object. Neither party
18 has -- is seen fit to try that to the jury. They
19 both waive the factual determination of that by
20 the jury. They have submitted to the jury what
21 they both regarded as the controlling issue in the
22 case and it's been decided.

23 To me, a judge ought to have to enter a
24 verdict on that. And the parties can't now come
25 back after the fact and go back and try to do

1 something they should have done at the charge
2 stage because what are the odds? Is a jury that
3 sees nearly all the case your way going to see the
4 rest of it or not? I can't answer that. I mean,
5 nobody has got a crystal ball. But I would
6 suspect that in most instances, if that had been
7 submitted, probably the jury answering the
8 question will be pretty much the same.

9 It depends on how hard you're going to hammer
10 on that issue in jury argument. If you're going
11 to hammer on that issue in jury argument, believe
12 me, you're going to object to the charge if it
13 omits that element. So, if it's that important,
14 to me, it ought to be raised before the
15 submission. So I guess, really -- did you have a
16 question?

17 MR. JONES: No, sir.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's go ahead and
19 get everybody heard on this. I mean, it's pretty
20 important. Hadley.

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Assume there's no
22 evidence. Now, that's not waived, is it?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. No evidence is
24 not waived. And what I don't understand, Rusty,
25 and I'd like to understand it -- on an

1 insufficiency point, how does it change your right
2 to appeal of an insufficiency point whether
3 it's --

4 MR. MCMAINS: Because right now if
5 what you do is change this to be a finding -- it
6 is a deemed finding by the jury, then, it is a
7 jury finding. Rule 324 requires a jury finding
8 for attacks on against the great weight or factual
9 sufficiency or even remitted to be attacked by
10 motion for new trial.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

12 MR. MCMAINS: All I said was -- and it
13 just needs to be understood that this is a
14 necessary counterpart of what you're suggesting.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And a judge finding
16 can --

17 MR. MCMAINS: We can keep our motion
18 for new trial. Nonjury cases don't need motions
19 for new trial under our practice, with very
20 limited circumstances under 324.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Even a nonjury trial
22 of one part. In other words, suppose prior to the
23 -- and I don't know this -- suppose that this
24 omitted element is raised between verdict and
25 judgment --

1 MR. MCMAINS: It doesn't make any
2 difference.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- and you say,
4 Judge, make a finding and that judge makes a
5 finding. Do you have to raise that in a motion
6 for new trial?

7 MR. MCMAINS: That's what we're trying
8 to deal with in the rule. I mean, the point is,
9 see, you're saying that the rule should be that
10 the judge has only the power to render judgment in
11 accordance with the verdict.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm trying to get an
13 answer to something else.

14 MR. MCMAINS: That's your position,
15 then, the Judge has no fact finding power at all
16 in that element.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm not --

18 MR. MCMAINS: If he has no fact
19 finding power on that element, it is a jury
20 finding. A jury finding on against the great
21 weight or factual sufficiency must be attacked by
22 a motion for new trial or it is waived.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Let me ask
24 Bill a question.

25 MR. MCMAINS: So, you are refined,

1 then, to a no evidence attack at all assuming that
2 you have managed to discover it by the time you
3 did your brief.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill Dorsaneo, if
5 the Judge makes an expressed finding on an omitted
6 element between verdict and judgment, does
7 insufficiency of the evidence on that express
8 finding by the Court of just one element have to
9 be raised in motion for new trial?

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, no. The
11 rule doesn't say that, but the rule doesn't say a
12 lot of things that we also know have to be raised
13 in motion for new trial.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So, maybe there's no
15 difference in which way you deem it.

16 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): The Judge
17 has to enter a verdict consistent with what the
18 jury has found is what Rusty is saying.

19 MR. LOW: Are we treating that as a
20 jury finding or judgment?

21 MR. MCMAINS: If you treat it as a
22 jury finding, it's going to have to be raised in a
23 motion for new trial. That's for certain.

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: And maybe it should.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And it ought to

1 be.

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It sure should be.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And if you treat it
4 as a judge finding, you may have to raise it on a
5 motion for new trial.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It should be.

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It sure should be.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So it may be the
9 same.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Under the current
11 rule, Rusty is right. It literally only says that
12 you have to raise factual insufficiency complaints
13 when you have a jury finding, but this paragraph B
14 of Rule 324 is -- when I read it and teach it, I
15 think that there are also other situations and I
16 know about some of them in which you have to
17 include something in a motion for new trial when
18 they're not enumerated in it. And I just don't
19 think this issue was addressed by the Supreme
20 Court.

21 MR. MCMAINS: It was addressed,
22 though, because that's what the conflict was in
23 the previous rule in Rule 324, because there was a
24 previous rule that talked -- in which there was a
25 dispute between El Paso and Dallas with regards to

1 whether you had to have a motion for new trial to
2 attack findings by a judge.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Let me put it
4 this way: If anybody asks me whether they ought
5 to include a point in a motion for new trial and
6 it's a factual insufficiency complaint concerning
7 a judge finding in a jury case, I'd say you better
8 do it. If you don't, then you have some nice
9 technical arguments but you probably have made a
10 mistake, so, that's my answer. I know what my
11 legal advice would be.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Are there -- Harry
13 Reasoner.

14 MR. REASONER: Yes. I would like to
15 raise a somewhat different but related question.
16 You know, as I understood the prior rule, we had
17 no problem in only factual matters being deemed
18 because issues appropriately submit only factual
19 questions to the jury. I take it an element can
20 be a mixed fact in law, right? So, it seems to me
21 that at a minimum we should qualify this to say
22 factual element.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, you see
24 you're going to get yourself into a place where
25 we're going to be lost forever.

1 MR. REASONER: No, the judge always --
2 the judge always decides agency, validity of
3 contract; these are always decisions that the
4 Judge makes. The way you've written the rule,
5 you're going to take away his power.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Let me give you
7 an example of a conflict that we have now where
8 this problem really exists now. There is a case
9 called Allen versus American National Life
10 Insurance Company or a name to that effect, and in
11 that case, I think that the charge was a case as
12 to whether there was fraud in getting insurance.
13 Fraud was defined in terms of what the person --
14 what the applicant knew or should have known at
15 the time they applied rather than what they knew.

16 In other words, the scienter requirement of
17 the defense was not defined properly. Okay. Now,
18 that's treated as a law problem rather than a
19 mixed law and fact problem. I can't explain it
20 well enough to get it across simply.

21 MR. REASONER: That's not a law --
22 whether you knew or should have known is a
23 question for the jury.

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No, no, but --

25 PROFESSOR EDGAR: But the words "are

1 should have known" were left out of the
2 definition.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: They were put in.

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: They were put in the
5 definition and it was only what they knew rather
6 than what they should have known that was
7 required.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The dividing line
9 before on whether something is treated as
10 defective such that you waive the law which is
11 where we started out, Rusty, arguing that you're
12 waiving the law in this and -- or subject to
13 deeming principles had to do with whether it was a
14 law question -- law giving improper law, you waive
15 the law, too bad, tough luck, no relief. If it's
16 messing up the factual elements question, that's
17 different. That never made any sense.

18 MR. REASONER: But why don't you call
19 these factual elements, then?

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Because I don't
21 want to preserve that old stuff.

22 MR. BRANSON: Luke, what are you
23 recommending?

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What I'm
25 recommending and I'd like to think overnight about

1 whether we ought to put factual in there. I don't
2 want to -- I mean, either -- my inclination would
3 be to do it now or think about it overnight and
4 see if Bill does come up with some things that
5 historically we would really be mudding things up,
6 because you know we can't --

7 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Tell me one more
8 time what's wrong with the deemed as found in
9 support of the judgment. Just tell me one more
10 time what is the vice that flows from that, and
11 what are we going to do about these thousands of
12 cases that are going to be correctly tried on the
13 system that's not the fraud issue, particularly in
14 the lower courts.

15 MR. BRANSON: Well, what happens, Your
16 Honor, when the trial court deems the missing
17 element against the jury verdict and enters a take
18 nothing judgment and on appeal you are limited to
19 what he deemed the facts to have been, which is
20 totally contrary to the jury finding.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge, I think
22 this --

23 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Now, of course,
24 we have that situation right now.

25 MR. BRANSON: I understand that they

1 NOV --

2 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: But how many --
3 how many times have any of you had an experience
4 or have read about a judge deeming a finding
5 contrary to the jury verdict?

6 MR. BRANSON: I've got two on appeal
7 now with major NOV findings in them. If the Judge
8 was going to NOV specific jury finding, he would
9 sure as hell go back and look for elements left
10 out.

11 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I'm not familiar
12 with the ideas actually.

13 MR. REASONER: But, Frank, isn't the
14 answer to Judge -- my suspicion is the answer to
15 Judge Pope's question is that none of us know of a
16 case that we've been involved in where the Judge
17 has deemed a finding contrary to the jury verdict.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, they're in the
19 books.

20 MR. WALKER: I don't think it's
21 happened since way back in maybe the '30's. The
22 case of Nixon -- where the Supreme Court upheld a
23 jury -- of course, finding contrary to the verdict
24 not in harmony, way back. Nixon against Hershey
25 (phonetic), I believe, was the title of it. I

1 think it was in the '30's or maybe '40s. I think
2 that's the last time it's ever happened.

3 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Well, that don't
4 mean that found in accordance with judgment has
5 got a rather illustrious history. It goes back to
6 Silliman versus Gunoe (phonetic) prior to the turn
7 of the century. That's where it happened. Judge
8 Gaines wrote it in which was an oversight case.
9 They didn't submit an undisputed issue.

10 MR. WALKER: Judge Gaines wrote it and
11 so forth.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge, I go to
13 Lemos --

14 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: My question is,
15 don't we have the same problem if we say "verdict"
16 instead of "judgment" that we have right now?

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think not, Judge,
18 and here's why: It comes out on your case at
19 Lemos versus Montez where you condemn
20 proliferation of instructions. Now, if -- and I
21 don't care whether it's on affirmative defense by
22 the defendant or cause of action by the plaintiff
23 but I want to use cause of action by the
24 plaintiff. If in the plaintiff's cause of action,
25 he has risk of being deemed out of court because

1 he doesn't have every conceivable element in that
2 instruction, I think we're going to proliferate
3 instructions.

4 On the other hand -- because he doesn't get a
5 chance to have a defendant shoot at him in that
6 charge conference over this. This is after the
7 verdict. As a matter of fact -- and the trial
8 judge has ruled against him, so he has got to come
9 back in and just analyze every conceivable
10 instruction to be sure that he doesn't leave an
11 element out of that instruction.

12 My feeling is that as a policy -- it's just a
13 policy matter in support of simplification of the
14 trial judges crafting a charge and the sanctity of
15 the broad issue that gets submitted that we
16 support that verdict every way that we can
17 including if somehow an element is left out in the
18 -- in the leaning towards not proliferating
19 instructions as we used to proliferate issues,
20 that if that's not complained about, that jury
21 verdict stands and that party who got that verdict
22 gets a judgment on it.

23 MR. BRANSON: And the truth of the
24 matter is, Your Honor --

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's why --

1 MR. BRANSON: -- if the Judge feels
2 like an element was not proven, he's still got the
3 NOV power.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: He can grant a new
5 trial.

6 MR. BRANSON: That's right. He can
7 grant a new trial, either way. But you have given
8 sanctities in the jury's verdict and you've taken
9 away an opportunity for one side to hide behind
10 the log and not make the objection until post
11 verdict.

12 MR. MCMAINS: There ain't nobody
13 hiding behind the log.

14 MR. BRANSON: There could be.

15 MR. LOW: Luke, one thing you're
16 overlooking, some of your business verdicts have
17 many issues and the courts might steal -- in
18 issues, so there might be a big question what's
19 consistent with the verdict. And I tried some
20 business case where it's very difficult to figure
21 out what the verdict was when it was over but
22 there's not much difficulty in figuring out what's
23 consistent with the judgment.

24 MR. REASONER: That's a very powerful
25 point.

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It is a point.

2 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): Luke, do we
3 have to change the rule now where a lawyer is
4 required to submit legally sufficient issues or
5 instructions to that he has to submit -- he or she
6 has to submit almost legally sufficient issues.
7 It seems to me that this is one of the times that
8 we're looking at trying to adapt a rule to a
9 lawyer who didn't do his homework and who is
10 making a mistake, and that's been one of the
11 problems in always drafting rules is how far do
12 you go. I guess, I just -- for the record I think
13 I better say that it's one of the first times I've
14 ever agreed with Rusty.

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Do you want that on
16 the record?

17 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): I put it
18 there.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: There's another
20 motivation involved here instead of just favoring
21 verdicts and juries and that kind of business.
22 One of the main procedural motivations that I have
23 is that once we start changing the roles of
24 questions and instructions as we've done, as has
25 been done since 1973, we run into problems of

1 distinguishing between cases that are defective
2 instruction cases.

3 And the error has been under a certain number
4 of cases when they're conceptualized that way
5 considered to be waived and you agree to the law
6 that is submitted in the instructions of
7 definitions; it's the Allen case. You run into
8 confusion as to whether you have that kind of case
9 or whether you have a case that's covered by the
10 deeming principles over here in the last part of
11 old Rule 279. And you can make -- you can make an
12 argument that procedurally is sound where the
13 result ends up being different. By having it be
14 in harmony with the verdict, the problem
15 disappears. The problem of having two different
16 sets of rules coming to different conclusions goes
17 away and that's another motivation that I would
18 have. We eliminate other procedural problems by
19 doing it the way Luke says.

20 MR. MCMAINS: Well, I have another
21 inquiry along the line of Judge Pope. What
22 happens if both parties -- since we're talking
23 about a bunch of incompetents trying a lawsuit --
24 what happens if a party submits his theory of
25 recovery, since you are revising it so that it's

1 deemed consistent with the answer to which it is
2 referable, leaves out an element and the theory --
3 and the defendant also leaves out one of his
4 elements. So, now under your rule, we get to deem
5 both of them found consistent with the jury
6 verdict.

7 Now, what's the Judge supposed to do with
8 regard to rendering a judgment when both the
9 defense is proven by something that wasn't asked
10 the jury and the recovery was proven by something
11 that wasn't asked the jury? The question here is
12 the power and discretion of the trial judge in the
13 abstract. And the extent of the waiver that we
14 are going to have in questions whether we keep the
15 waiver that we've had for 70 or 80 years, or do we
16 extend it further to where you say we waive this
17 right to try it at all, by virtue of having missed
18 the fact that it was omitted either from the
19 recovery or defense.

20 And it seems consistent that what he has
21 waived is the submission of it to the jury.
22 That's what the Federal rule is. The Federal rule
23 is exactly the same and there are a lot of people
24 who are proponents of the Federal rule, because
25 the Federal rule on omitted elements or anything

1 that should have been in the charge but wasn't are
2 deemed found by the Judge and are subject to the
3 -- that's right. In a general charge or anything
4 else, if you ain't got something there, we assume
5 we give some credence to the judge's knowledge of
6 these things.

7 And I just think it's a detraction from the
8 judge in uncomplicated cases. I'm not sure that
9 there aren't going to be efforts to craft
10 instructions, in your terms, for both defenses and
11 claims and sometimes the submission of multiple
12 theories of claims in the same issue. If there
13 isn't going to be left out both sides' elements,
14 and if you start saying that it relates to that
15 issue, then you're going to wind up having as many
16 deemed findings argued in favor against a judgment
17 as you are for it, if you don't have any way out
18 of the box.

19 Your answer to that -- the only other
20 response that you can have is, well, that's
21 obviously, then, an irreconcilable conflict. So,
22 we're going to find that the deemed findings
23 irreconcilably conflict and a new trial is
24 warranted. Now, that just seems to me to be an
25 awful waste of time. And I think that it is a

1 burden on the general submission practice and not
2 an improvement.

3 MR. LOW: I would move that you put it
4 to a vote as to the -- whether we're going to turn
5 it one way or the another -- change the deemed
6 finding one way or the other and bring it to a
7 vote which way.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: There's really
9 three choices, though.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. What are
11 they? As I see it, I see two of them.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: We leave it that
13 it's this draft or something substantially like it
14 where we're talking about elements that are
15 omitted whether they're omitted from issues or
16 whether they're omitted from definitions and
17 instructions, and have the deeming rules that have
18 traditionally been applicable apply such that the
19 omitted element is deemed found in support of the
20 judgment. That's one choice.

21 Another choice would be one that we really
22 haven't talked about, which is to just say if the
23 problem is one of the propriety of the -- or the
24 accuracy of the definition -- let's say, the
25 definition of fraud, we treat that as a waiver of

1 law kind of thing. Do you understand what I'm
2 saying? Under prior law, if you define negligence
3 the wrong way, then that's the definition of
4 negligence for your case and you can't complain
5 about it on appeal if you didn't object. So, it's
6 very analogous to defining fraud the wrong way by
7 leaving a part of the definition out, by leaving
8 one element out.

9 And under case law that exists now, if you
10 characterize the problem as a defective law in an
11 instruction problem, then the law -- then it's
12 waived. I mean, it's not part of this deeming at
13 all. It's another part. It's over in Rule 274.
14 It's not here in 279.

15 And the third thing is -- the third thing is
16 to do something like Luke suggests that I think
17 dodges the bullet on whether it's over in Rule 274
18 or here in 279 because you say it is still going
19 to be deemed. We still have to pretend that it's
20 found and there still has to be evidence but it's
21 now going to be in harmony with the verdict rather
22 than with a judgment that came about on some basis
23 or another.

24 I think those are really the three choices.
25 The problem is presented, as I see it, by us

1 changing the roles of questions and instructions
2 and definitions. When the roles are changed, the
3 rules like these don't end up meaning the same
4 thing anymore.

5 MR. REASONER: It seems to me that you
6 really just slide over the issue when you say in
7 harmony with the verdict. I thought Rusty made a
8 very powerful point that in complex cases you're
9 going to have a variety of findings, and if you
10 say, Court, you have no power, you've just got to
11 look and deem for both defendant and plaintiff,
12 everything in support of what the jury did
13 partially find, then I suspect that you're going
14 to help defendants probably more than plaintiffs
15 in cases where defenses are raised, you know,
16 where they have submitted some incomplete defense,
17 and you've got to deem the rest of it.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You would have to
19 deem an omitted element consistent with the
20 findings of the jury on the necessarily referable
21 submitted issues. Necessarily referable is a
22 concept that we know about. It's a difficult
23 concept.

24 MR. REASONER: On the submitted
25 affirmative defenses.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: On the submitted
2 affirmative defenses if there was an omitted part
3 of that, that part would be deemed in support of
4 the defense.

5 MR. REASONER: Which would require a
6 judgment for the defendant.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, to the extent
8 that that defense wiped out the entire plaintiff
9 -- whatever part of the plaintiff's cause of
10 action it went to. On the other hand, if in the
11 same verdict, there was an omission from the
12 plaintiff's cause of action, and everything else
13 was found his way, that omission would be deemed
14 in favor of the plaintiff because that would be an
15 element necessarily referable to his case.

16 So when you get through, you've got a
17 complete verdict. Now, how it works depends on
18 how the verdict would have worked if it had been
19 completely submitted to begin with.

20 MR. REASONER: But, you know, I guess
21 my problem -- this seems to me to be a radical --
22 potentially, a very radical change. I mean, we
23 know that -- at least as far as I know, the
24 Federal rule, which faces basically the same
25 problem that you suggest is now engendered by the

1 more extended use of instructions, works very well
2 by leaving the discretion with the Judge.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The discretion with
4 the --

5 MR. REASONER: -- to make the
6 finding.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, but this is
8 when the Judge fails to make a finding.

9 MR. REASONER: I understand but that's
10 the way -- as I understand it, that's the way the
11 Federal rule --

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The Federal rule
13 is copied from our rule. We invented this deeming
14 concept, I believe.

15 MR. REASONER: But they use the
16 deeming concept together with extensive
17 instructions and my impression is it works well.
18 So, why should we break new ground and invent some
19 new concept where I think a number of potential
20 difficulties have been pointed out today.

21 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Let us assume
22 that the jury comes in and there's a verdict and
23 there's a hole in the instruction about one
24 element that's not there and everybody discovers
25 that fact. So, they go up and they really have

1 had it before the judge and they argue it to the
2 judge, and the judge says, well, I hate to do this
3 but I'm going to have to find on this other
4 element. There is evidence here, and the
5 overwhelming weight of the evidence, as I view it,
6 is against the verdict whether that verdict be for
7 the defendant or plaintiff, and I'm going to
8 render a judgment the other way. In other words,
9 the judge is performing his function as a judge
10 and he makes his decision.

11 MR. LOW: Can we put those in
12 categories?

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I would agree
14 with that. I agree with you on that one, Judge
15 Pope. I don't think anybody can argue with you
16 about it. That's the case where it never comes up
17 until after -- until appeal.

18 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: If we start
19 drawing that kind of a line between whether the
20 Judge can rule or can't rule, then we need two
21 rules on this.

22 MR. LOW: One if it is and one if it's
23 not.

24 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: And we are really
25 cutting things fine now.

1 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I've got a
2 little problem right there. You try your case and
3 an element is missing, a fraud case, and in your
4 question there's evidence there, okay, and yet the
5 judge, for whatever reason, just says, well, you
6 didn't submit it and I just don't think there was
7 enough evidence and I rule against you. Okay.
8 But there is evidence. My problem is that at that
9 point in time, I think the appeal is over. You
10 didn't get your element submitted and you've got
11 no right to appeal from that judge's ruling.

12 Now, if he rules in favor of the verdict,
13 reviews the evidence, says, yes, there's evidence
14 here, I'll find than element along with the
15 verdict, then the other person, the defendants,
16 have got the right to appeal and have an appellate
17 court look and see if there is evidence or not.
18 But if he rules against the person that left it
19 out, there's no appeal from what I'm hearing.

20 MR. REASONER: Why not? I don't
21 understand.

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: This can work the
23 other way, though.

24 MR. MCMAINS: Works both ways.

25 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Let's just assume

1 that fraud is an affirmative defense rather than a
2 theory of recovery. And the omitted element is
3 missing and the jury finds in favor of the
4 defendant on that omitted element. The trial
5 judge might conclude, well, I think that this
6 should be answered -- that the evidence is -- is
7 not adequate to support this missing element so
8 I'm going to find the other way on that.

9 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I
10 understand. I'm just saying --

11 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It works both ways.

12 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): My
13 proposition is what I'm saying, Hadley. It seems
14 like to me that if the Court rules opposite from
15 the rest of the jury's findings, okay, that there
16 is no right of appeal.

17 MR. REASONER: I don't understand.
18 Why isn't it the same shot whichever way you're
19 coming on that?

20 MR. LOW: Why is there no right of
21 appeal? Is it statutory that you can't appeal or
22 you just couldn't prevail?

23 MR. BRANSON: No. I think what he's
24 talking about is the burden that you have on
25 appeal. No evidence versus insufficient --

1 MR. LOW: -- but certainly there is no
2 rule that says you lose your right to appeal.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You would have the
4 same rights as if the jury had found that element
5 against you.

6 MR. LOW: Final judgment. You can
7 appeal for final judgment.

8 MR. WALKER: Absolutely.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Any further
10 discussion?

11 MR. REASONER: I think your suggestion
12 of reflection over the night to go -- and I would
13 like for our draftsman to reflect on the use of
14 the term "elements" because I think when you get
15 into these questions of law, it seems to me --
16 which I would presume elements to comprehend, then
17 you shouldn't -- it should be the same rule.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's try to give
19 that some thought. And remind me, Harry, to be
20 sure to get back to that tomorrow whether we
21 should insert "factual" before the word "element"
22 in most places in this rule. Maybe we should do
23 that. But that's not -- as I see the principal
24 issue other than that here is whether we continue
25 to treat omitted elements as being deemed in

1 support of a judgment or whether we treat omitted
2 elements as being encompassed in a broad issue.
3 And if you do that, then you would say that the
4 verdict controls. You would deem the omitted
5 elements in favor of the verdict.

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: May I make a
7 motion? Is there a motion on the floor?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I was going to
9 do it. I was going to submit it disjunctively
10 since I guess it's got to be one or the other, but
11 I'll be happy to hear yours.

12 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, with respect
13 to the question now before us, I move that we
14 retain the language in the rule as it now reads,
15 that the deemed -- or the applied finding will be
16 deemed in such a way as to support the judgment.

17 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): Second.

18 MR. LOW: I second that motion.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Moved by Hadley
20 Edgar and seconded by Sam Sparks and thirded by
21 Buddy Low.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Those in favor of
23 the motion, show by hands.

24 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): What?

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is to deem in

1 favor of the judgment even if it contradicts the
2 verdict.

3 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Is this
4 yours?

5 MR. MCMAINS: Well, this is the
6 existing --

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: This is the existing
8 rule.

9 MR. MCMAINS: -- by and large.

10 PROFESSOR EDGAR: And I don't think
11 you're in favor of that, Sam.

12 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I'm not?

13 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Not from what you
14 said.

15 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): I have heard
16 two theories. One I will call Luke's and one I
17 will call Rusty's.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is Rusty's
19 theory.

20 PROFESSOR EDGAR: This is Rusty's
21 theory.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 12. Okay. And
23 those in favor of deeming it in support of the
24 verdict that the jury reaches. That's four.

25 MR. REASONER: Broadus is voting both

1 ways.

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Broadus voted twice.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 12/4.

4 MR. WALKER: So, this rule has been
5 adopted.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, except for
7 some changes, and we're going to come back to it
8 to determine whether the factual elements should
9 be put in.

10 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Now, as far as the
11 rule in its entirety is concerned, though, Harry
12 had a question -- or Sam, I guess, had a question
13 concerning the implementation of the concepts
14 embraced in the two paragraphs on page 8, so we
15 really haven't dealt with those yet.

16 MR. REASONER: And I would ask you to
17 reflect on whether the insertion of factual would
18 make it consistent with the prior rule.

19 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Over here in the
20 paragraph on page 7?

21 MR. REASONER: Yes.

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It might. Luke
23 wanted to defer that until tomorrow.

24 MR. REASONER: Yes. I just mentioned
25 that.

1 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Well, wait a
2 minute. Where is it that you would add factual?

3 MR. REASONER: Judge, what I was
4 suggesting is, as I would understand the prior
5 rule on deeming, all that was really being deemed
6 was factual findings, and it seems to me "element"
7 is a broader term that could comprehend the
8 questions of law as well. So that to make it
9 consistent, you ought to insert the adjective
10 "factual" everytime before "element."

11 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Well, isn't the
12 only thing that a judge makes findings on is
13 factual?

14 MR. REASONER: Under the deeming
15 rule?

16 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Yes.

17 MR. REASONER: Under the existing
18 deeming rule?

19 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Well, it says the
20 judge shall file written findings -- written
21 findings, not conclusions.

22 MR. REASONER: Well, I don't know that
23 that alone -- I mean, certainly you can have, you
24 know, findings on questions of law and findings on
25 questions of fact just as a matter of general

1 practice.

2 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I'm not seriously
3 resisting what you're talking about. I think -- I
4 just thought it was already in there and the only
5 thing a judge can do is make findings of fact.

6 MR. REASONER: I think that's
7 certainly true under our present rule and I just
8 -- it seems to me that we ought to make it clear
9 that by using the broader term "element," we're
10 not expanding -- we're not changing the reach of
11 the rule.

12 PROFESSOR EDGAR: You would suggest,
13 then, that on page 7, fifth line, it says, "Of
14 more than one factual element -- consists of more
15 than one factual element."

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It appears several
17 times.

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: If we just put the
19 word "factual" there, then, then everything else
20 talks about such elements so that we only need to
21 put factual in there once.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, what does
23 it mean when you put it in there?

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, trying to
25 distinguish between legal elements -- between

1 definitions that are -- of legal terms as
2 distinguished from factual elements.

3 MR. REASONER: Isn't that the way --
4 the present rule just says admitted issues and the
5 issues are simply questions of fact.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's what I'm
7 trying to say. There's an ambiguity -- by putting
8 an ambiguity that leads you in two different
9 directions if that's a problem depending upon what
10 you think the problem is. By saying it's factual
11 -- by saying it's factual, I think you
12 exacerbate.

13 MR. REASONER: I suggest to you that
14 you answer the question of whether -- when you
15 fail to object purely legal matters as to whether
16 you have a second bite on the deemed finding. I
17 think if you limit this to factual, you made it
18 clear you don't.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: If you leave out
20 scienter or one element of fraud, would that be a
21 legal element problem?

22 MR. REASONER: Whether scienter exists
23 is a question of fact for the jury.

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But if you leave
25 it out of the definition, would the deeming rule

1 apply or wouldn't it apply?

2 MR. REASONER: If it's not
3 comprehended in the issue submitted to the jury.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: You're answering
5 me with riddles.

6 MR. REASONER: No, I'm not. I gave a
7 clear answer.

8 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Let me ask a
9 specific question. Maybe this will get to it,
10 Harry. Let's assume that the instruction to the
11 jury is based upon what the party knew or should
12 have known and those words are embraced in the
13 definition.

14 MR. REASONER: Right.

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: And there is
16 evidence -- oh, no, that won't work.

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That won't work.

18 MR. REASONER: See, I've looked at
19 this Allen case and it's really not this problem.

20 PROFESSOR EDGAR: No, it's not that
21 problem but I --

22 MR. REASONER: Now, the more
23 interesting question is if all they ask -- if it
24 only contained did he know when the law is should
25 have known.

1 PROFESSOR EDGAR: All right. Let's
2 assume that the law -- that is asked did he know
3 but also it could support -- under the law it
4 could support if he should have known and there is
5 evidence that he should have known --

6 MR. REASONER: But no evidence that he
7 knew.

8 PROFESSOR EDGAR: -- but there is no
9 evidence that he knew. Now, can the Court, then,
10 deem a finding on that? Is that what we're
11 talking about as an element? I don't think it
12 is. I think that's an improper definition that
13 could only have been corrected by a proper
14 objection. And I think that's where we're hung up
15 on which is which.

16 MR. REASONER: I would be inclined to
17 think you're right in that instance because really
18 you have submitted the element of knowledge. You
19 just --

20 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's a legal
21 definition -- this is more like a definition
22 rather than a factual element or whatever you want
23 to call it.

24 MR. REASONER: But putting in facts
25 would make it clear you couldn't deem it in those

1 circumstances.

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I think it would
3 make it more clear than it is now.

4 MR. REASONER: Well, I agree with
5 you.

6 MR. LOW: But any findings of the jury
7 is a fact finding based on instructions of the
8 law. So whatever the jury finds or does find is a
9 fact. And it's guided because jury doesn't deal
10 with the law. They are instructed to be guided by
11 the law that the Court gives them as their
12 instructions but whatever a finding -- is a fact.

13 MR. REASONER: I'm just troubled by
14 the term element which is a new objection.

15
16 (Off the record discussion
(ensued.

17

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. What are we
19 focusing on now?

20 PROFESSOR EDGAR: We're on page 8,
21 Luke.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're really talking
23 about harmless error at this point, aren't we?

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Pardon? We're on
25 top of page 8.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's worry about
2 that factual thing overnight and see if we can --
3 see if it becomes any clearer.

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Obviously, we're
5 going to have to say if a contention is made that
6 the submission of a question --

7 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): Yes.

8 PROFESSOR EDGAR: -- rather than all
9 this other because of our rule 277.

10 MR. MCMAINS: Do you want "question"
11 or do you want "question, instruction or
12 definition"?

13 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, let's see what
14 we used over here, Rusty.

15 MR. MCMAINS: I mean, because there's
16 an awful lot now that -- I mean, we're just carte
17 blanche: You could go -- you can include a lot of
18 stuff in the instruction.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think it's a
20 submission of a question or an instruction.

21 MR. MCMAINS: It can be definition,
22 too.

23 MR. REASONER: What's the matter with
24 omitted from the charge?

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me see here.

1 I'm probably not following with you.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: For what?

3 MR. REASONER: I thought that's what
4 Hadley was talking about changing to question
5 where it says "from the charge."

6 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): He's on the
7 next page here.

8 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I'm on page 8.

9 MR. REASONER: Oh, I see. Oh, okay.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: All three would
11 make it.

12 MR. MCMAINS: What?

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: All three would
14 be all right, wouldn't it?

15 MR. MCMAINS: Yes.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's because my
17 bias -- whenever you say instruction, you say
18 definition because it really does mean the same
19 things anyway.

20 MR. MCMAINS: Yes. Because if you
21 left it out, otherwise, somebody might claim the
22 adversary rule didn't apply.

23 MR. LOW: Still, you've got to change
24 the caption. It refers to questions.

25 PROFESSOR EDGAR: But, can you -- let

1 me -- let's think through this for a minute. Can
2 you have a definition that is lacking in factual
3 sufficiency or legal sufficiency? Now, it might
4 be inadequate. It might be incorrect, but is it
5 lacking in legal and factual sufficiency of the
6 evidence? I think only findings are lacking in
7 those particulars.

8 MR. MCMAINS: What do you think of
9 show cause inclusion in the definition of
10 proximate cause is? Is that a definition or an
11 instruction?

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It is a finding,
13 though. It should say finding. It really is a
14 finding. It just lacks -- it's not supported by
15 factual or legal sufficiency in the evidence.
16 It's not the question, either. It's not the
17 question; it's not the definition; it's not the
18 instruction; it's what comes out at the ends, what
19 goes in at the front.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Why aren't all
21 errors subject to the harmless error rules in the
22 charge?

23 MR. MCMAINS: I believe they already
24 are.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Why don't we just

1 say this, as I put to you in my letter: "Errors
2 in the charge shall not form the basis for a new
3 trial or reversal unless the complainant can show
4 that the same was calculated to and probably did
5 cause a result in an improper verdict" and go
6 through all these steps and kinds.

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Maybe we've
8 eliminated the reason for this but the reason I
9 included is because of the language in the case
10 out of the Dallas Court of Appeals -- it's a case
11 in which the Court concluded that -- that was a
12 limiting -- a broad issue followed by a limiting
13 instruction was submitted. In other words, do you
14 find the party was negligent to consider brake,
15 speed and lookout? And the Court found that there
16 was inadequate evidence on lookout, and thus said
17 that the entire answer was tainted, even though --
18 because the Court said that it could not be
19 ascertained whether or not the jury answered that
20 issue based upon the element which was lacking in
21 factual sufficiency, and, therefore, said the case
22 was being reversed and remanded.

23 The case then -- I've forgotten the style of
24 it. The case then came to the Supreme Court and
25 it was settled and dismissed for want of

1 jurisdiction. But what in the hell is the name of
2 that case?

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Even the case, I
4 think, Judge Pope was talking about earlier where
5 they gave an erroneous instruction on the law,
6 just flat misstated the law -- it was a banking
7 case -- the Supreme Court talked about Rule 504,
8 said it was harmful. If you --

9 MR. MCMAINS: Gulf State Bank versus
10 Iminizer (phonetic).

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's it. Why
12 don't we just say errors in the charge?

13 MR. BRANSON: Aren't you then opening
14 the door for all those instructions that we talked
15 about earlier and coming back in, and there's
16 really no appellate opinions for it?

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, of course, the
18 Supreme Court in the cases that it's patterned has
19 said what's proper and that's the end of it.

20 MR. BRANSON: If it's not proper, is
21 that automatically harmful?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Lemos talks about
23 harmful error -- finds the error to be harmful to
24 include an extra charge. I mean, they all talk
25 about it, 504.

1 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I thought that
2 the harmless error rule applied to everything.

3 MR. MCMAINS: Well, we have the Rules
4 of Appellate Procedure that specifically deals
5 with harmless error.

6 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: The harmless
7 error rule has a life of about five years and then
8 it's gone. And then it's gone for about 10 years,
9 and then our court writes another opinion on
10 harmless error and then it goes on.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there a consensus
12 that errors in the charge are subject to the
13 harmless error rule of all errors?

14 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, they are
15 except for that kind of problem and the Court held
16 to the contrary because you can't -- the theory is
17 that you can't tell whether or not the jury
18 answered the issue based upon the element which
19 was lacking in factual sufficiency. That question
20 doesn't arise in a broad -- in a totally broad
21 form submission but only where you have a limiting
22 instruction. It doesn't arise in a checklist
23 either.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sam Sparks, El Paso.

25 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): If that's the

1 case, then, and we've got the harmless error rule
2 in another rule, why do we have to include that
3 paragraph in this one?

4 MR. JONES: If it's any help to the
5 committee, Mr. Chairman, the subcommittee included
6 this in this rule for the specific purpose of
7 taking care of broad form submission or the
8 general charge and so that we wouldn't get into
9 the situation where we got up on appeal and the
10 Court said we're not going to be able to tell
11 whether the jury has found on this issue or that
12 issue and, therefore, we're going to reverse.

13 And we wanted it explicitly understood, the
14 inclusion of this rule, that it would not have
15 reversible error on appeal for the conclusion of
16 an improper element unless harm could be shown,
17 and we were not comfortable with the other
18 harmless error rule to get it.

19 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Particularly in view
20 of Judge Gatard's opinion to the contrary.

21 MR. REASONER: Where is the other
22 harmless error rule that you're talking about?

23 MR. MCMAINS: 81.

24 MR. REASONER: Thank you.

25 MR. MCMAINS: 81-B, actually.

1 MR. JONES: It was my impression, Mr.
2 Chairman, this was debated and voted on the time
3 before last.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, but we've got
5 these different things, Franklin. I'm just trying
6 to get to the issue, do we try to rewrite and
7 address all these very specific things that are in
8 the top paragraph on No. 8, or do we just put in
9 language "errors in the charge shall not form the
10 basis for a new trial or reversal unless the
11 complainant can show that the same was calculated
12 to and probably did result in improper verdict."

13 MR. JONES: I'm perfectly comfortable
14 with that proviso.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I'll so move but
16 I don't think that deals with -- so moved if --
17 just to move it along.

18 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: What's the
19 motion?

20 MR. MCMAINS: Second.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's been moved and
22 seconded that the paragraph at the top of page 8
23 be revised to read as follows: "Errors in the
24 charge shall not form the basis for a new trial or
25 reversal unless the complainant can show that the

1 same was calculated to and probably did result in
2 an improper verdict." Discussion?

3 MR. REASONER: Is the rule the same on
4 new trial as it is on appellate reversal -- I
5 mean, should it be?

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: What are you
7 asking? Yes, it is.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: For remand as
9 opposed to rendition?

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: New trial is the
11 same standard as remand on factual insufficiency.

12 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): But we're
13 talking about any error now.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The problem is
15 that this isn't an error in the charge problem at
16 all.

17 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): That's right.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: So the charge is
19 right. It's a problem in the standard of review
20 and how you evaluate the evidence.

21 MR. MCMAINS: What you're really
22 dealing with is that the broadness of the question
23 is not going to be grounds for reversal.

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's exactly
25 right.

1 MR. MCMAINS: I'm not talking about
2 the errors of the charge because that assumes this
3 error to be broad and we're trying to tell them
4 any error.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: What Rusty is
6 saying is right. The fact that the question was a
7 broad question will not be a basis for reversal
8 merely because it wasn't proved in all of it's
9 breadth.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I see what you're
11 saying.

12 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): Why isn't it
13 covered by 81-B?

14 MR. JONES: Because there are
15 countless cases in the Federal system and the
16 State also that reverse -- let me back up on
17 that. The cases we were worried about were
18 Federal cases.

19 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Haney versus Hurst
20 (phonetic), that's the case out of Dallas.

21 MR. MCMAINS: I'm not sure that's the
22 case you're really thinking about. I know that's
23 the one you were describing but there is another
24 one out of Dallas, which I think is Dawson versus
25 Garcia (phonetic).

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think there's a
2 split of authority in other jurisdictions that
3 have gone to broad form submission on how you're
4 going to deal with this problem of brake, speed
5 and lookout covered by general negligence and
6 there's no evidence of brakes, so what do you do?
7 Do you assume that the jury found the other two or
8 is it not a problem? Do we just kind of go on?
9 Or do we, say, we have to go back to go? I think
10 we ought to go on.

11 MR. BRANSON: Mr. Chairman, due to the
12 lateness of the day, can we call the question?

13 MR. MCMAINS: I have one question
14 about the wording that you have.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think so. We're
16 going to have cocktails in the lobby at 5:30 for
17 those of you-all that want to do it.

18 MR. JONES: Mr. Chairman, since I've
19 said that I've had no objection to your amendment,
20 I think that I have been persuaded that perhaps --

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It doesn't really
22 get to the same problem, Franklin. I missed it.

23 MR. JONES: I think we ought to adopt
24 this rule as it is written.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, this

1 doesn't get to the problem either, that's the
2 other point. This doesn't get to it either
3 because it assumes that it's an error in the
4 charge problem which is not what it is at all.

5 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, it really is
6 an error in the charge problem because an element
7 has been submitted that has been lacking in legal
8 sufficiency. Now, factual sufficiency has got to
9 be submitted but the standard of review requires
10 you to think about factual sufficiency, see. But
11 would you say a broad form question couldn't be
12 submitted if there was some element -- speed in
13 the pleadings? No, you wouldn't say that.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What about this?
15 "If a contention is made that a submission
16 contains an element that's lacking in legal
17 sufficiency," and not get into all these different
18 kinds of submissions.

19 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I would say, "A
20 contention is made that a submitted question
21 contains an element."

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But you've got
23 instructions and definitions.

24 MR. MCMAINS: But you've got
25 instructions and definitions.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's what I said.
2 A submission contains an element.

3 MR. REASONER: But you're trying to
4 say even if there is an objection that there is no
5 evidence and the judge overrules it, submits it to
6 the jury, the jury comes in with a finding, that
7 that's just too bad.

8 MR. JONES: Yes, sir.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Suppose it's an
10 immaterial element.

11 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): Suppose it's
12 material.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Then it's -- it
14 shouldn't be too much trouble to show harm.

15 MR. REASONER: I don't agree with
16 that.

17 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): I want a
18 quote.

19 MR. REASONER: I mean, I think we
20 ought to be realistic about it. What you're
21 really doing is saying that there is no review.

22 MR. JONES: No.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No, I'm not either.

24 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: What we're really
25 saying is that what we said over here in Rule 81,

1 we really mean.

2 MR. REASONER: No, but, you know, I
3 agree with that, Judge, but let's take -- if
4 you'll forgive me if I screw this up, since I've
5 never tried a brake lookout and speed case, but --

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: We try them all
7 the time in law school.

8 MR. REASONER: But let's say that
9 there's no evidence of lookout and there's an
10 objection made that, you know, that should not be
11 submitted to the jury. The trial judge says,
12 well, I think I'll let them have it anyway. The
13 jury comes in and makes a finding, then that's
14 it. There's no review of the judge's actions
15 under this formulation.

16 MR. JONES: Well, I would think,
17 Harry, to take the devil's advocate on the other
18 side of that, the evidence on brakes and speed
19 were very, very weak and not on the other and the
20 appellate court got a hold of it, they could look
21 at it and say, well, this was harmful.

22 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: When you're
23 evaluating this calculated and probably did result
24 in an improper verdict, the first thing that you
25 have to do is to look at the whole record. If the

1 record is just full of all the other stuff that
2 would support the verdict and there's a mistake
3 over here, why, then, you go up on that judgment
4 even though there was an error, but you look at
5 the whole record. You don't look for an error and
6 then reverse. If you did, why we would reverse
7 them all.

8 MR. REASONER: I understand that,
9 Judge. But, you know, to me, the trouble is when
10 you have a weak A, weak B, no C, over objection C
11 is submitted, jury comes in, you know, and you've
12 lumped them together broad form, then there's no
13 review. In fact, you know, marginally -- at the
14 margin factually sufficient on A and B, maybe C is
15 very inflammatory but just no review.

16 MR. BRANSON: Does he have an NOV,
17 Harry?

18 MR. REASONER: Well, if this is the
19 same judge who submitted it over a proper
20 objection.

21 MR. BRANSON: Well, what kind of judge
22 would say, I'm going to submit that and let the
23 jury take a bite at it but I'm going to rule in
24 favor of the defendants?

25 MR. MCMAINS: You can't NOV part of

1 it.

2 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: If there's some
3 evidence, you can't NOV it.

4 MR. JONES: I think Judge Pope
5 answered your question and that is that if it's
6 harmful, there's review.

7 MR. REASONER: I don't agree with
8 that, Franklin. What I think is -- under this
9 formulation you can never prove harm. If you
10 submit 20 grounds and one of them is sufficient,
11 you can't get to the other 19.

12 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, that gets to
13 the whole basic concept, though, Harry, about if
14 you can't show harm, why should you distinguish
15 between errors in the charge and errors anywhere
16 else during the course of the trial? I mean, why
17 should we have a different standard -- why should
18 the harmless error rule be inapplicable here but
19 applicable everywhere else?

20 MR. REASONER: Because it does not
21 apply uniformly across the board. If there is an
22 erroneous instruction of law, you may be able to
23 show harm. If you are submitting a group of
24 independent grounds, some of them over objection,
25 then under this formulation as long as you can

1 pick one out of the group, you can't really
2 logically prove harm on the others.

3 MR. LOW: Well, I think they have been
4 trying to get away from reversing the case except
5 really on two grounds, the evidence doesn't
6 support it, or you say, well, you have to prove
7 intent and that's not really the elements, you
8 know, just completely wrong standard of law that
9 the case was tried by. And in those cases, you
10 know, they would reverse them but just for kinds
11 of technicalities or errors in the charge and they
12 look at it as a whole, I think they reverse the
13 case that it's kind of gone because as Judge Pope
14 said, they would all be reversed.

15 MR. REASONER: My real problem -- I
16 don't mean to beat a dead horse on this, Judge
17 Pope, it's not in the personal injury area where I
18 think the rule that you articulate works pretty
19 well. Where I get into problems is when -- if I'm
20 a plaintiff and I can plead six theories of fraud
21 and mix them together, and maybe I know five of
22 them are shaky or worse, but if you'll let me
23 throw the bunch in and then hang on to the best,
24 that's the way I'm going to try the case.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sam Sparks, San

1 Angelo.

2 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Your
3 suggestion was that you stop at the end of the
4 word "submission" and then pick up with
5 "contains"?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right. I think
7 Hadley has given a good suggestion, though, that
8 we say "if a contention is made that a matter
9 submitted in the charge contains an element."
10 That really gets at what this is intended to get
11 at. How you vote is up to you.

12 MR. MCMAINS: The problem I have goes
13 back to Frank's concern earlier about the
14 proliferation of instructions which works both
15 ways because one of the bases, for instance, in
16 Lemos versus Montez that the reverse was that
17 since there was not any evidence justifying the
18 unavoidable accident submission, that it was
19 harmful -- and I have a problem, you know, if you
20 start just throwing in all the instructions that
21 everybody wants on a theory that you're going to
22 have to show some kind of independent harm, I'm
23 not -- I'm not understanding exactly how -- we've
24 tried to delineate that the Judge doesn't have the
25 right to comment directly on the weight of the

1 evidence and doesn't have the right to submit
2 improper instructions that are legally incorrect,
3 but the more that we start emphasizing "but we're
4 not going to reverse you for it." I'm not sure
5 we'll get back to encouraging -- if that's true --
6 if the whole question of how broad a question is,
7 it ain't going to be reversed without showing
8 harmful error, then that's equally true with how
9 narrow it is, I suppose.

10 And we're basically -- if we do that, we
11 emphasize right here that, Judge, we really mean
12 it when we say broad form questions but we're not
13 going to reverse you unless you show harmful.
14 Now, how am I going to show harmful if I have to
15 submit lookout, speed and brakes separately?

16 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Rusty, this is
17 relating to legal and factual insufficiency
18 arguments, not whether or not it's erroneous
19 valnon.

20 MR. MCMAINS: Well, except that we
21 were really talking about -- I mean, we were
22 talking earlier about the fact that what we were
23 really trying to deal with was that it wasn't
24 error.

25 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, no, that's

1 what --

2 MR. MCMAINS: In terms of the breadth
3 of the submission.

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That was originally
5 Luke's suggestion that we simply say "errors in
6 the charge shall not." But I think this is more
7 narrow than that because we're talking about any
8 matter that's submitted as it relates to legal and
9 factual insufficiency. We're not talking about
10 other types of errors.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The Supreme Court
12 essentially in the push to reform --

13 MR. MCMAINS: The legal insufficiency
14 is what has amounted to a comment on the weight in
15 the proliferation of instruction area. It is the
16 mechanism -- yes, it is -- it is the mechanism by
17 which the Court found harm in Lemos versus
18 Montez. It is a mechanism in the Houston Court of
19 Appeals opinion which is the first case that
20 reversed a medical malpractice case for giving
21 sole cause instruction that I handled. It is --
22 there are examples in Roper which is the first
23 time that they have reversed for giving a sole
24 cause instruction in a products case that didn't
25 belong, based on the fact that it wasn't raised by

1 the evidence.

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: No, no.

3 MR. MCMAINS: And that, therefore, it
4 amounted to a comment on the case as a whole.
5 Now, that's the exact -- that's basically the
6 exact language used in the Roper case.

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Not that it wasn't
8 raised by the evidence.

9 MR. MCMAINS: Yes.

10 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It's just that it's
11 an improper definition. It has no place in the
12 charge whether it's -- whether there's any
13 evidence on it or not.

14 MR. MCMAINS: That's not true in
15 Roper. Sole cause was taken straight out of the
16 BJC in Roper, and they said that it wasn't
17 defensive and it's not -- even though it's
18 properly submitted in terms of it reads right but
19 there's no evidence to support it. I guarantee in
20 Lemos versus Montez that it's the absence of
21 evidence of unavoidable accident which argues the
22 comment on the weight, that it was argued that it
23 was a comment on the weight to give the definition
24 of unavoidable accident even though they also gave
25 it wrong, different issues, different grounds, but

1 it shouldn't have been given at all and,
2 therefore, constitutes a comment on the weight.

3 And that's what Roper holds in the sole cause
4 issue, and so -- I mean, all I'm saying is the
5 more we keep trying to say we're not going to
6 reverse you for how you submit it --

7 MR. JONES: Mr. Chairman, all we're
8 trying to do here is help the appellate courts
9 separate the milk from that other element that I
10 don't want to talk about.

11 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): Cream.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge Pope.

13 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: There's something
14 more serious than that about this sentence, it
15 seems to me. If the contention is made that a
16 submission on a broad form question in a general
17 charge, a question containing a combination of
18 elements or limiting instruction following a broad
19 form question -- all right, contains an element --
20 now, we're not talking about leaving something
21 out. We've got now an instruction that correctly
22 includes all of the elements for anybody to make
23 out a cause of action -- contains an element that
24 is lacking in the legal sufficiency. All right,
25 here, he did not prove his case. Then we say it

1 shall not form the basis for a new trial and so
2 forth unless the complainant can show that the
3 same was calculated to and probably did result in
4 an improper trial.

5 If it is a necessary element to the case and
6 it's zero on proof, that is reversible error.
7 Otherwise, we just simply say we've -- we've got a
8 justice of the peace sort of a thing here where
9 we're going to throw our hats at the things. But
10 here we've got all of the necessary elements and
11 the plaintiff fails to prove his case or the
12 defendant fails to prove his defense, and there is
13 no evidence, perfect void, and we say that is an
14 area for harmless error. I don't think so.

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: No. No. What we're
16 talking about there, Judge, is a question that
17 contains more than one element. You see, in which
18 -- and one of the other elements that was
19 submitted would support the verdict and there is
20 factual evidence to support it. We're talking,
21 now, where you have alternative grounds A, B and
22 C, any one of which will support the verdict, but
23 one of them is lacking in legal or factual
24 sufficiency.

25 MR. REASONER: It seems to me --

1 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: That can't be the
2 way a judge would read this because if there are
3 three independent --

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, that's what's
5 intended.

6 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Because if there
7 are three independent bases for a judgment and one
8 of them is proved, that's the end of the lawsuit.

9 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, that's what's
10 intended here and it's the language, then, which
11 we must correct.

12 MR. MCMAINS: The element is very
13 clear.

14 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Surely, you don't
15 have to tell a judge that the plaintiff has to win
16 his case more than once.

17 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, the problem is
18 when you ask -- when you ask if the party was
19 negligent and the jury is then told in answering
20 this question, consider only brakes, speed and
21 lookout, the jury answers "yes," but it later
22 develops that one of those elements is lacking in
23 legal or factual sufficiency, then Haney versus
24 Hurst said the case must be reversed because you
25 cannot tell whether the jury answered the "yes"

1 question based only on that element which was
2 lacking in sufficiency, and it's that vice that
3 this is attempting to correct.

4 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Well, I can
5 understand that that is a vice because the burden
6 of proof is on the appellant. He has to prove the
7 reason for reversing this case, and he should
8 carry that burden. But this rule is subject to
9 the very illustration that I gave you. Now, look
10 at it and see if it isn't so. And if that be so,
11 it's just wrong law.

12 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, it needs to be
13 changed then because obviously that's not the
14 intent. That's not what I intended when I drafted
15 it.

16 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Well, Judge Pope,
17 if it is that sort of case, doesn't the last
18 phrase down there -- clause -- unless the
19 complainant can show that the same was calculated
20 to and probably did result in an improper verdict
21 -- that's automatic in your hypothetical.

22 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: That's right.
23 The plaintiff doesn't have to prove -- he has
24 proved without regards to the harmless error, when
25 he proves that there are five elements and on

1 element 3 there is a zero of proof, he has
2 discharged his burden. And this part up here that
3 says that if that element -- the three elements
4 which is zero, even though it's lacking in legally
5 sufficient evidence; nevertheless, we have to go
6 and determine, well, should we anyway give --
7 uphold the judgment. You can't uphold the
8 judgment if it's a necessary element of a cause of
9 action that is not proved, I don't think that's a
10 case for harmless error.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But, Judge, in the
12 operation of harmless error in general, which does
13 spread all through the practice, whenever you have
14 something that's that obviously erroneous and
15 leaves that much of a hole in the case, the harm
16 is self-evident. You don't really go into a big
17 analysis of how that harm -- how that has harmed.
18 It's self-evident harm.

19 I mean, we've all -- we operate under the new
20 rule number. We've had, what, 434 and is it 503,
21 forever, and there are some things -- and I'd say
22 most of the opinions that are written don't really
23 ever go to the worrying about 434 and 503 because
24 by the time they are through writing about the
25 case and why they're going to reverse it, it's

1 self-evident that the error they've written about
2 and recognized is harmful, and in your case it
3 would be but --

4 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: This is what I'm
5 afraid -- I know you don't intend to do this, but
6 what this is saying is a plaintiff or a defendant
7 doesn't have to prove his case if the appellate
8 judge thinks, well, it's all right for him not to
9 prove his case.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's what it
11 says right now, what Judge Pope says it says.

12 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It's not at all what
13 it says.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It does too.

15 MR. REASONER: Yes, but, Hadley, I
16 mean, the problem is that apparently element means
17 something to you. To me, I think of element as
18 the way Judge Pope does, elements of a cause of
19 action. If the elements -- if there are four
20 elements to a cause of action, then you have to
21 prove four elements to prevail on that cause of
22 action. I think that's the traditional way to use
23 the term "elements."

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right. But
25 doesn't -- that is the way that this is meant --

1 intended, and element 3 has no proof and it's a
2 material element, then the harm is self-evident as
3 it is in most of the opinions that are --

4 MR. REASONER: But, you know, if the
5 Supreme Court adopts a rule and says that while,
6 you know, for however many centuries you think the
7 common law has existed, you have to prove the
8 elements of cause of action to prevail on it, but
9 that's no longer true in Texas.

10 Now, in Texas you don't necessarily have to
11 prove the elements of a cause of action. You
12 apply an additional clause -- you apply the
13 harmless error rule to a failure to prove a cause
14 of action. People think, well, that's not a
15 meaningless act. The Supreme Court meant to do
16 something. It couldn't --

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me show you how
18 No. 3 can have zero evidence and not be material
19 to be harmless.

20 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Well, if it's not
21 material --

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. First
23 it's not material. It's in the charge. It was
24 submitted as an element, but on appeal the
25 appellee says that was not material. The only

1 material elements were the ones that we had proof
2 on. So, that No. 3 -- there's no harm to the
3 appellant because there was no evidence on No. 3.
4 Okay. Even though there is no evidence on No. 3,
5 there is no harm, you affirm the judgment.

6 Also, you have a multiple -- you have a
7 multiple cause of action case where one of the
8 elements and one of the causes of action has zero
9 proof. So you've got a situation where you have
10 an element in the charge, there's legally
11 insufficient evidence, but you still have to show
12 harm, and the fact that two other aspects of the
13 cause of action have been proven makes it
14 harmless.

15 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Yes, but, Luke,
16 your rule doesn't say contains an immaterial
17 element that is lacking in legal or factual
18 sufficiency. It says you've got a lawsuit that
19 you've got to try and this lawsuit has got certain
20 elements and even though it, quote, "Contains an
21 element," now, I take it from that that means a
22 bona fide, grown-up element, not an immaterial.
23 And if it contains an element on which there is no
24 proof -- it doesn't make any difference -- go this
25 extra step to see if they approximately got it

1 right and if it does, let the case go. I know
2 that's not what you intend but that's what the
3 rule said.

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Judge Pope, you're
5 right. You're right. You and Harry are speaking
6 within the concept of an essential element of a
7 cause of action or theory of defense, and in that
8 light, you're absolutely right. What I was
9 talking about when I said "element," is an element
10 that is an alternative ground of recovery or
11 defense. And that's the difference. It's the
12 problem we're having in defining this term
13 "element," and you're absolutely right.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Frank Branson and
15 then El Paso Sam.

16 MR. BRANSON: If we don't follow the
17 recommendation, Your Honor, how do we deal with
18 the Haney case that Hadley was describing where
19 you get -- where you submit a broad form issue of
20 negligence and it turns out as you look at the
21 record, you had evidence on brakes and you had
22 evidence on speed and lookout, but the only
23 evidence on brakes was it took a half a second --
24 that the man only had a half a second to apply his
25 brakes and as matter of law, you have

1 three-fourths of a second to consume the reaction
2 time, so as a matter of law, there is no
3 approximate cause on the brakes. And under Haney,
4 how do you solve that problem on broad form
5 submission?

6 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I'm not familiar
7 with that case, but is that case on appeal?

8 MR. BRANSON: Well, that's the one
9 Hadley was describing where they had one
10 alternative issue that had no support.

11 MR. REASONER: You know, I would
12 suggest --

13 MR. BRANSON: And it required reversal
14 of the entire issue.

15 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Well, I fall back
16 on the Scott case where A, B, C, D, E and F were
17 pled and none of them were proved; G, H, I and J
18 and K were -- were not pleaded but they were
19 proved, and we held that there was a gross
20 variance between the proof and the pleadings but
21 that also that and one other case are the only
22 cases in a hundred years that the Texas Supreme
23 Court has reversed on account of a variance.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: El Paso Sam.

25 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: It's the degree.

1 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): One of the
2 things that we've done to improve on the rules in
3 the last several years is to try to put one rule
4 that covers situations such so that we don't have
5 to go from one rule under one circumstance to
6 another, and all of the illustrations we're
7 talking about on appeal are covered by 81-B, all
8 of them.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's true.

10 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): This is
11 something that we can't even agree on here whether
12 or not it's a secondary rule. I also have one
13 other point, and that is, it looks to me like the
14 rule was proposed to mean to be infringing on the
15 discretion of the trial court to grant a new
16 trial. I just think it's -- I think we're just
17 asking for trouble. We've got 81-B. Anybody that
18 appeals must deal with the appellate court in
19 81-B. To add this in, I think, it's just asking
20 -- just asking for trouble. But it's asking for
21 trouble in the sense that some people are going to
22 argue for specific submission, some general
23 submission. I just think it shouldn't go in
24 here. I think we ought to rely on 81-B. Anybody
25 that's going to appeal has got 81-B and that's

1 it.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, the Supreme
3 Court and the -- well, the Courts of Appeals and
4 Supreme Court in reviewing charge problems in the
5 past cite 503 and 434. 503 and 434 are now in the
6 appellate rules. They take care of the problem.
7 They have in the past taken care of the problems,
8 no doubt they will in the future. It's in the
9 Amenheizer case; it's in Lemos where the harmless
10 error view is used to review charge problems. And
11 we don't need to add this into the trial rules,
12 really, historically, to get harmless error
13 involved in the charge review because it's been
14 involved in the charge review as a result of the
15 presence of 434 and 503 for a long time and that
16 434 and 503 -- or 180 -- what is it 2-B.

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I closed
18 the book again.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well anyway --
20 okay. So, we may not need this.

21 MR. WELLS: Trial judges act on
22 applications for new trials and the judges at that
23 level ought to understand that harmless error is
24 not a reason for a new trial.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's true.

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: We're going to
2 have to develop -- we've gone to broad questions,
3 we're going to have answers to broad questions.
4 If you can imagine a really broad question, we're
5 going to have to develop law on how the jury's
6 answers to really broad questions are
7 interpreted. I presume that law will end up being
8 that they are interpreted in the light -- in a
9 favorable light rather than in some sort of a
10 critical light. I mean, that's the issue here.

11 MR. REASONER: But, you know, I would
12 suggest to come back to the confusion of elements
13 that what you're really talking about is
14 independent grounds of recovery, and when you
15 combine several independent grounds of recovery in
16 one broad question, you sustain, take your brake,
17 speed and lookout; you know, those are independent
18 grounds.

19 PROFESSOR EDGAR: They're not anymore.

20 MR. REASONER: No, no. Each of them
21 would stand alone but you -- under our practice,
22 you can now combine them in one issue. The real
23 thing you're trying to get at is that one of them
24 proves to be defective or two of them prove to be
25 defective and the other one is valid. You want

1 that to sustain the verdict. I mean, which is
2 fine, but you shouldn't confuse that with elements
3 of a cause of action. You really have three
4 separate causes of action.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there a consensus
6 that we should omit the first paragraph on page 8
7 from the suggested rule and just let the --

8 MR. MCMAINS: The harmless error rule.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- let the harmless
10 error rule take care of it?

11 MR. BRANSON: No.

12 MR. WELLS: No.

13 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I move that we
14 omit that paragraph because it is adequately
15 covered by Rule 81-B.

16 MR. BRANSON: Your Honor, I may be
17 wrong, but I believe there is a question on the
18 floor going back sometime -- there was a motion
19 made --

20 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: I'm sorry.

21 MR. BRANSON: -- and a question called
22 and then debate started after the question was
23 called. Should we adopt it as presented?

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. We're
25 talking about this paragraph.

1 MR. BRANSON: The entire section, it's
2 my understanding. You might check the record, but
3 I thought about an hour ago when that came up we
4 made a motion and seconded it.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No, we never --
6 we've never voted on the rule as a whole because
7 we've never even addressed the last paragraph of
8 of it, Frank. There's been no motion about that.

9 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I don't think we
10 could adopt this as it's now worded because it
11 contains language which we have already eliminated
12 in Rule 277.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, let's vote on
14 the motion.

15 MR. BRANSON: Let's vote on Judge
16 Pope's motion then, excuse me.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Judge
18 Pope, the motion -- previous motion -- we're going
19 to allow you to make a substitute motion, and
20 yours is that we omit this paragraph --

21 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: That's right.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- in favor of 81-B,
23 controlling the problem.

24 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Right.

25 MR. WELLS: I have a question. You

1 would omit any direction to a trial court to
2 observe a harmless error rule? I might vote for
3 your motion with respect to the way this is
4 written now, but I think there ought to be
5 something in the rules to make the trial courts
6 understand that harmless errors don't subset a
7 verdict.

8 MR. LOW: In other words, you think
9 this rule should refer to rule -- a charge should
10 refer to the errors in the charge to be governed
11 by Rule 81-A or something like that.

12 MR. WELLS: Well, I hadn't thought the
13 language through but I just -- the trial judges
14 ought to understand that harmless error is
15 harmless error.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, under the
17 rules -- we have harmless error rules that are
18 analogous to the ones that used to be in 434 and
19 503. They're worded a little differently. As a
20 matter of fact, we never had a harmless error rule
21 in the rule book -- placed in the rule book where
22 it said that the trial judge is supposed to follow
23 those same things, but it's in -- in my judgment,
24 it's in the "no new trial unless good cause" part
25 of the new trial rule. So, it's in there as much

1 as it's ever been in there already.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Without adopting
3 this.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Without adopting
5 this.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Or any part of it.

7 MR. JONES: Mr. Chairman, in all due
8 respect to everybody, we're not talking about the
9 trial court here. We're talking about when the
10 case gets to the appellate court and you've got
11 three elements of a negligence case, brake, speed
12 and lookout, you've got overwhelming evidence on
13 brake, you've got overwhelming evidence on speed,
14 and for some reason your lookout submission
15 fails.

16 What we're trying to stop from happening is
17 the appellate court looking at that verdict and
18 saying, well, there was plenty of evidence on
19 speed, there was plenty of evidence on brake, but
20 because this little old error here in submitting
21 lookout was made, this whole damned case has to go
22 back. Now, that's what we were addressing
23 ourselves to and that's not -- I mean, that
24 doesn't have anything to do with trial courts.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there a second to

1 Judge Pope's motion?

2 MR. SPARKS (EL PASO): I second it.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sam Sparks seconded
4 it. Anything new? Those in favor of Judge Pope's
5 motion show by hands, please. Nine. Those
6 opposed? Nine. Well, I'm going to break the tie
7 in favor of the motion because I think it's
8 covered by 81-B because the Supreme Court cases
9 are coming down --

10 MR. MCMAINS: May I --

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

12 MR. JONES: Do we have to listen to
13 him some more now that we've lost this?

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But the record will
15 reflect that that was a tie vote.

16 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): Luke, since
17 it's a tie, how about Buddy's suggestion that you
18 just have something right there that says the
19 harmless error rule shall apply to the charge?

20 MR. MCMAINS: Luke?

21 MR. SPARKS (SAN ANGELO): -- just so
22 we make sure --

23 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Mr. Chairman, if
24 we're going to do that, I think we ought to do it
25 every step of the way, striking the jurors,

1 peremptory instructions to the jurors, the motion
2 for new trial. I think every step should have the
3 same admonition to the judge about observing
4 harmless error.

5 MR. MCMAINS: I have a point of
6 information about the vote.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir. Do you
8 want a recount?

9 MR. MCMAINS: I'm assuming that the
10 vote was to reject the language as it was
11 written. I do not -- and I'm not sure that the
12 committee as a whole rejects the concept of
13 solving the problem that has been articulated. I
14 voted against this language because I don't think
15 it does it. And I think it creates more problems
16 than -- and does not solve that precise problem.
17 But there is a place in this rule in my judgment
18 to deal with that problem, and I think that we
19 should address it. But I did not anticipate it
20 and I don't think that the judge intended his vote
21 to mean that we don't address the problem.

22 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: Mr. Chairman, if
23 I can see something else, well, I'll pass -- and
24 make judgment on that when it arises. But on the
25 basis of this, I agree; it creates more problems

1 than it solves.

2 MR. MCMAINS: But I am not in any way
3 opposed and I don't think most -- a lot of people
4 that voted against it were opposed to clarifying
5 that if you've got three independent grounds of
6 recovery, you don't get reversed just because it's
7 submitted in broad.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think the current
9 court will take care of that if it comes up
10 there. I don't know how the trial judges are
11 going to get the signal.

12 MR. MCMAINS: I think we can draw a
13 rule that deals with the problem much more
14 articulately than --

15 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: In that rule when
16 you say that you have to look at the whole record
17 because that's the way you evaluate --

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

19 CHIEF JUSTICE POPE: -- harmful
20 error.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. 8:30 in the
22 morning. Cocktails are served.

23 (Recess until 8:30 in the
24 morning.)

25

REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

THE STATE OF TEXAS X
COUNTY OF TRAVIS X

I, Chavela V. Bates, Court Reporter for the State of Texas, do hereby certify that the above and foregoing typewritten pages contain a true and correct transcription of all the proceedings directed by counsel to be included in the SUPREME COURT ADVISORY BOARD MEETING, and were reported by me.

I further certify that this transcription of the record of the proceedings truly and correctly reflects the exhibits, if any, offered by the respective parties.

I further certify that my charge for preparation of the statement of facts is \$_____.

WITNESS MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE this, the _____ day of _____, 1986.

Chavela V. Bates, Court Reporter
316 W. 12th Street, Suite 315
Austin, Texas 78701 512-474-5427

Notary Public expires 09-30-89
CSR #3064 Expires 12-31-87

Job No. 1057